# Super Energy-saving Medium-voltage Matrix Converter FSDrive-MX1S INSTRUCTIONS

Type: CIMR-MX1S 3-kV class: 132 to 2500 kW (200 to 300 kVA) 6-kV class: 250 to 5000 kW (400 to 6000 kVA)

Upon receipt of the product and prior to initial operation, read these instructions thoroughly, and retain for future reference.



# Preface

This manual is designed to ensure correct and suitable application of Yaskawa Super Energy-saving Medium voltage Matrix converter FSDrive-MX1S series (hereinafter referred to as Matrix converter). Read this manual before attempting to install, operate, maintain, or inspect an Matrix converter. Be sure you understand all precautions and safety information before attempting application.

This manual is necessary for maintenance management of Matrix converter including daily maintenance/ checking and troubleshooting; keep this manual in a safe place for further reference.

#### **General Precautions**

- The diagrams in this manual may be indicated without covers or safety shields to show details. Be sure to restore covers or shields before operating the Units and run the Units according to the instructions described in this manual.
- Any illustrations, photographs, or examples used in this manual are provided as examples only and may not apply to all products to which this manual is applicable.
- The products and specifications described in this manual or the content and presentation of the manual may be changed without notice to improve the product and/or the manual.
- When ordering a new copy of the manual due to damage or loss, contact your Yaskawa representatives or the nearest Yaskawa sales office and provide the manual number shown on the front cover.
- If nameplates become warn or damaged, order new ones from your Yaskawa representatives or the nearest Yaskawa sales office.

# Safety Information

The following conventions are used to indicate precautions in this manual. Failure to heed precautions provided in this manual can result in serious or possibly even fatal injury or damage to the products or to related equipment and systems.



Indicates precautions that, if not heeded, could possibly result in loss of life or serious injury.



Indicates precautions that, if not heeded, could result in relatively serious or minor injury, damage to the product, or faulty operation.

Failure to heed a precaution classified as a caution can result in serious consequences depending on the situation.



Indicates important information that should be memorized.

### Safety Precautions

#### Confirmations upon Delivery

 Never install a Matrix converter that is damaged or missing components. Doing so can result in injury.

#### Wiring

- Always turn off the input power supply before wiring terminals. Otherwise, an electric shock or fire can occur.
- Wiring must be performed by an authorized person qualified in electrical work. Otherwise, an electric shock or fire can occur.
- Be sure to ground the ground terminal. (Ground resistance 10Ω max.) Otherwise, an electric shock or fire can occur.
- Provide a separate emergency stop switch; the Digital Operator STOP Key is valid only when its function is set. And when the communication error occur between the Digital Operator and the Matrix converter, stop operation may not be performed from a Digital Operator. Injury may occur.
- Always check the operation of any emergency stop circuits after they are wired. If any emergency stop circuits are not correctly wired, the emergency stop will not operate when required. (The user is responsible for wiring.)
- Never touch the output terminals directly with your hands or allow the output lines to come into contact with the Matrix converter case. Never short the output circuits.
   Otherwise, an electric shock or ground fault may occur.

# 

 Check to be sure that the voltage of the main AC power supply satisfies the rated voltage of the Matrix converter.

Connecting an incompatible power supply to the matrix converter may cause damage to the electric components, resulting in injury or fire.

- Do not perform voltage withstand tests on the Matrix converter. Otherwise, semiconductor elements and other devices can be damaged.
- Do not connect AC power to output terminals U, V, and W.

The interior parts of the Matrix converter will be damaged if voltage is applied to the output terminals.

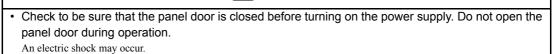
• Do not connect phase-advancing capacitors or LC/RC noise filters to the output circuits. The Matrix converter can be damaged or interior parts burnt if these devices are connected.

#### Setting User Constants

# 

- Disconnect the load (machine, device) from the motor before performing rotational autotuning. Driving a load with the motor during autotuning may result in damage to the equipment or injury. Moreover, motor constants cannot be correctly set by autotuning if a load is connected.
- Secure the removed coupling with cloth or tape before autotuning.
  - The removed coupling may be unstable. Mishandling may result in damage to the coupling or grease loss.
- Do not touch the motor during autotuning. The motor may unexpectedly start running during auto tuning. Touching the motor during autotuning may result in injury.

#### Trial Operation



- Provide a separate emergency stop switch; the Digital Operator STOP Key is valid only when its function is set.
- Injury may occur.
- · Make sure that the run signal is off before resetting the alarm.

# 

- Do not touch the main circuit shortly after the power supply has been turned off. Doing so may result in a burn injury because the main circuit remains very hot.
- Do not connect a measuring device to the Control Panel for a signal check during operation. Doing so may result in electric shock or damage to the matrix converter or instrument.
- Be careful when changing Matrix converter settings. The Matrix converter is factory set to suitable settings.

Otherwise, the equipment may be damaged.

#### Maintenance and Inspection

# N WARNING

- Do not touch the Matrix converter terminals. Some of the terminals carry high voltages and are extremely dangerous.
  - Doing so can result in electric shock.
- Always close the panel door when power is being supplied to the Matrix converter. When opening the panel door, always turn off power to the Matrix converter through the MCCB. Doing so can result in electric shock.
- After turning off the main circuit power supply, wait until the CHARGE indicator lamp on the cell goes out before performing maintenance or inspections.

The capacitor may remain charged even after the power supply has been turned off. Touching the matrix converter while the CHARGE indicator lamp is lit may cause electric shock.

 Maintenance, inspection, and replacement of parts must be performed only by authorized personnel.

Remove all metal objects, such as watches and rings, before starting work. Always use grounded tools. Failure to heed these warning can result in electric shock.

# 

- A CMOS IC is used in the control board. Handle the control board and CMOS IC carefully. The CMOS IC can be destroyed by static electricity if touched directly.
- While power is being supplied, do not change wiring for the control circuit and do not insert or remove connectors.

Doing so may damage the electric components.

#### Other

# 

• Do not attempt to modify or alter the Matrix converter.

Doing so may result in damage to the electronic devices, electrical shock, or injury.

# 

• Do not subject the Matrix converter to halogen gases, such as fluorine, chlorine, bromine, and iodine, at any time even during transportation or installation.

Otherwise, the Matrix converter can be damaged or interior parts burnt.

# Warning Information and Position

The warning label shown below is affixed on the front of each Power Cell mounted in the Power Cell Panel (see Page 1-6). Always heed the warnings.

#### Warning Information



#### Warranty Information

#### Free Warranty Period and Scope

#### Warranty Period

This product is warranted for twelve months after being delivered to the end user or if applicable eighteen months from the date of shipment from Yaskawa's factory whichever comes first.

#### Scope of Warranty

#### Inspections

Periodic inspections must be conducted by the end user. However, upon request, Yaskawa or one of Yaskawa's Service Centers can inspect the product for a fee. In this case, if after conferring with the end user, a Yaskawa product is found to be defective due to Yaskawa workmanship or materials and the defect occurs during the warranty period, then this fee will be waived and the problem remedied free of charge.

#### Repairs

If a Yaskawa product is found to be defective due to Yaskawa workmanship or materials and the defect occurs during the warranty period, Yaskawa will provide a replacement, repair the defective product, and provide shipping to and from the site free of charge.

However, if the Yaskawa Authorized Service Center determines that the problem with a Yaskawa product is not due to defects in Yaskawa's workmanship or materials, then the end user will be responsible for the cost of any necessary repairs. Some problems that are outside the scope of this warranty are:

- Problems due to improper maintenance or handling, carelessness, or other reasons where the end user is determined to be responsible.
- Problems due to additions or modifications made to a Yaskawa product without Yaskawa's understanding.
- Problems due to the use of a Yaskawa product under conditions that do not meet the recommended specifications.
- Problems caused by natural disaster or fire.
- Or other problems not due to defects in Yaskawa workmanship or materials.
- Warranty service is only applicable within Japan.

However, after-sales service is available for end users outside of Japan for a reasonable fee. Contact your local Yaskawa representative for more information.

#### Exceptions

Any inconvenience to the end user or damage to non-Yaskawa products due to Yaskawa's defective products whether within or outside the warranty period are NOT covered by this warranty.

#### Restrictions

- The Matrix converter was not designed or manufactured for use in devices or systems that may directly affect or threaten human lives or health.
- Customers who intend to use the product described in this manual for devices or systems relating to transportation, health care, space aviation, atomic or electric power, or underwater use must contact their Yaskawa representatives or the nearest Yaskawa sales office beforehand.
- This product has been manufactured under strict quality-control guidelines. However, if this product is to be installed in any location where failure of this product could involve or result in a life-and-death situation or loss of human life or in a facility where failure may cause a serious accident or physical injury, safety devices must be installed to minimize the likelihood of any accident.

# Before Reading This Manual

There are places in this manual where the constants and explanations depend on the version and capacity of the Matrix converter. Be sure to confirm the version and capacity on the Matrix converter's nameplate.

MODEL:CIMR-MX1S****	
CAPACITY: kVA	
RATED INPUT VOLTAGE : 3-PHASE AC	k V
RATED OUTPUT VOLTAGE: 3-PHASE AC	k V
RATED OUTPUT CURRENT: A	
RATED INPUT FREQUENCY: Hz	
DATE: MASS:	k g
SERIAL NO. :	
YASKAWA ELECTRIC CORPORATION	NPJS*******

Example of the Matrix converter's nameplate

# Contents

Safety Information	ii
Safety Precautions	iii
Warning Information and Position	vi
Warranty Information	vii
Before Reading This Manual	viii
Handling Matrix Converters	
Introduction to FSDrive-MX1S Series Matrix Converters	1-2
FSDrive-MX1S Models	1-2
Confirmation upon Delivery	1-3
◆ Checks	1-3
Nameplate Information	1-3
Product Description	1-5
FSDrive-MX1S Series Matrix Converter	1-5
Configuration	1-5
Dimensions and Mass	1-8
Checking and Controlling the Installation Site	1-10
Installation Site	1-10
Controlling the Ambient Temperature	
Protecting the Matrix Converter from Foreign Matter	
Transportation and Installation	1-12
Transporting the FSDrive-MX1S Series Matrix Converter	1-12
Side-by-Side Installation	
Installing an Matrix Converter on a Floor	

# 2 Wiring

1

Standard Wiring	2-2
Terminals	2-4
Wiring Main Circuit Terminals	2-5
Main Circuit Terminals	2-5
◆ Applicable Wire Sizes and Crimp Terminals	2-6
♦ Wiring the Main Circuits	2-7
Wiring Control Circuit Terminals	2-9
Control Circuit Terminal Layout and Specifications	2-9
◆ Applicable Wire Sizes	
Control Circuit Wiring Precautions	2-11

Connector for Personal Computer	2-12
<ul> <li>Specifications</li> </ul>	
Connection Cable	2-12
Cable Connections to Matrix Converter Terminals	2-13
Wiring Check	2-14
◆ Checks	2-14

# 3 Digital Operator and Modes

Digital Operator	3-2
<ul> <li>Digital Operator Display</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Digital Operator Keys</li> </ul>	
Modes	3-4
<ul> <li>Matrix Converter Modes</li> </ul>	
Switching Modes	
Drive Mode	
Quick Programming Mode	
Advanced Programming Mode	
Autotuning Mode	
Fault History Mode	

# 4 Trial Operation

Trial Operation Flowchart	
Trial Operation Procedures	
Inspecting and Retightening Screws and Bolts	4-3
Measuring Transformer Insulation Resistance	4-3
Turning on the Control Power	4-3
Checking the Display Status	4-3
Basic Settings	4-4
Control Method Settings	4-5
Turning on the Medium-voltage Power Supply	4-5
♦ Autotuning	4-6
Making Application Settings	4-7
Checking No-load Operation	4-8
Checking Loaded Operation	4-8
Checking and Recording User Constants	
Making Adjustments	4-9

#### 5 User Constants

User Constant Descriptions	
Description of User Constant Tables	
User Constant Tables	5-3
♦ A: Setup Settings	

♦ Application Constants: b	
Autotuning Constants: C	5-13
♦ Reference Constants: d	5-18
♦ Motor Constants: E	5-20
◆ PLC Constants: F	5-23
Terminal Function Constants: H	5-24
Protection Function Constants: L	5-34
♦ N: Special Adjustments	5-42
Digital Operator Constants: o	5-43
◆ Factory Settings: Y	5-45
◆ T: Motor Autotuning	5-46
• U: Monitor Constants	5-47

# 6 Constant Settings by Function

Frequency Reference	6-2
Selecting the Frequency Reference Source	6-2
Run Command	6-4
<ul> <li>Selecting the Run Command Source</li> </ul>	6-4
Stopping Methods	6-5
<ul> <li>Selecting the Stopping Method when a Stop Command is Sent</li> <li>Using the DC Injection Brake</li> </ul>	6-8
<ul> <li>Using an Emergency Stop</li> </ul>	
Acceleration and Deceleration Characteristics	6-10
<ul> <li>Setting Acceleration and Deceleration Times</li> <li>Preventing the Motor from Stalling During Acceleration (Stall Prevention tion Function)6-13</li> </ul>	
Adjusting Frequency References	6-15
<ul> <li>Adjusting Analog Frequency References</li> <li>Operation Avoiding Resonance (Jump Frequency Function)</li> </ul>	
Speed Limit (Frequency Reference Limit Function)	6-18
<ul> <li>Limiting Maximum Output Frequency</li> <li>Limiting Minimum Frequency</li> </ul>	6-18
Improved Operating Efficiency	6-19
<ul> <li>Reducing Motor Speed Fluctuation (Slip Compensation Function)</li> <li>Compensating for Insufficient Torque at Startup and Low-speed Operation pensation)6-21</li> <li>Stabilizing Speed (Speed Feedback Detection Function)</li> </ul>	on (Torque Com-
Machine Protection	
<ul> <li>Limiting Motor Torque (Torque Limit Function)</li> <li>Using Frequency Detection: L4-01 to L4-04</li> <li>Detecting Motor Torque</li> <li>Motor Overload Protection</li> <li>Setting Motor Protection Operation Time</li> <li>Limiting Motor Rotation Direction</li> </ul>	6-25 6-28 6-32

Continuing Operation
<ul> <li>Restarting Automatically After Power Is Restored</li></ul>
Input Terminal Functions6-42
<ul> <li>Temporarily Switching Operation between Digital Operator and Control Circuit Terminals.</li> <li>6-42</li> </ul>
Blocking Matrix Converter Outputs (Baseblock Commands)
<ul> <li>Raising and Lowering Frequency References Using Contact Signals (UP/DOWN) 6-44</li> <li>Ing Frequency Operation without Ferward and Reverse Commande (FIOC/RIOC) 6.45</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Jog Frequency Operation without Forward and Reverse Commands (FJOG/RJOG) . 6-45</li> <li>Stopping the Matrix Converter by Notifying Peripheral Device Errors to the Matrix</li> </ul>
Converter (External Fault Function)
Output Terminal Functions
Monitor Constants
<ul> <li>Using the Analog Monitor Constants</li></ul>
Digital Operator Functions
<ul> <li>Setting Digital Operator Functions</li></ul>
Prohibiting Writing Constants from the Digital Operator
Individual Functions6-55
Performing Speed Control with PG

# 7 Troubleshooting

Protective and Diagnostic Functions	7-2
Fault Detection and Alarm Detection	7-2
Drive Faults	7-3
Cell Faults	7-7
◆ LED Indicators on the Controller and CCB (Cell Control Board) (For Reference	e) 7-8
Operation Errors	
Errors During Autotuning	7-11
Troubleshooting	7-13
♦ If Constants Cannot Be Set	7-13
♦ If the Motor Does Not Operate	7-14
If the Direction of the Motor Rotation is Reversed	7-15
♦ If the Motor Does Not Put Out Torque or If Acceleration is Slow	7-16
♦ If the Motor Operates Higher Than the Reference	7-16
♦ If the Slip Compensation Function Has Low Speed Precision	7-16
◆ If There is Low Speed Control Accuracy at High-speed Rotation in Open-loop	Vector
Control Method	7-17
♦ If the Motor Overheats	7-17
♦ If There is Mechanical Oscillation	7-17
◆ If the Torque Generated for the Motor is Insufficient (Insufficient Power)	7-18
◆ If the Motor Rotates Even When Matrix Converter Output is Stopped	7-18
If Output Frequency Does Not Rise to Frequency Reference	

# 8 Maintenance and Inspection

Maintenance and Inspection	
♦ Warranty Period	8-3
♦ Daily Inspection	8-3
Periodic Inspection	8-4
Periodic Maintenance of Parts	8-9
♦ Spare Parts	8-10
Models and Number of Cooling Fans Mounted in an FSDrive-MX1S Series	
Matrix Converter	8-12
Cooling Fan Replacement Procedure	8-13
Removing and Remounting a Power Cell	8-14
Memory Backup Battery Replacement Procedure	8-16

# 9 Specifications

FSDrive-MX1S Standard Specifications	9-2
Specifications by Model	

# **Revision History**

1

# Handling Matrix Converters

This chapter describes the checks required upon receiving or installing an FSDrive-MX1S series Matrix converter.

Introduction to FSDrive-MX1S Series Matrix Converters	1-2
Confirmation upon Delivery	1-3
Product Description	1-5
Dimensions and Mass	1-8
Checking and Controlling the Installation Site	1-10
Transportation and Installation	1-12

# Introduction to FSDrive-MX1S Series Matrix Converters

#### FSDrive-MX1S Models

The FSDrive-MX1S series Matrix converters are classified into two voltage classes: 3 kV and 6 kV. The Matrix converters of both classes are suitable for power supply frequencies of 50 Hz or 60 Hz.

They are applicable to motor capacities from 132 kW to 5,000 kW (36 models).

Volt- age Class [V]	Power Supply Fre- quency [Hz]	Output Capacity [kVA]	Cell Rated Current [A]	Basic Model Number	Product Code No.	Max. Applicable Motor Capacity* [kW] <reference></reference>
		200	35	CIMR-MX1SBA132	71686-MX1SBA132	132
		285	50	CIMR-MX1SBA200	71686-MX1SBA200	200
		400	70	CIMR-MX1SBA315	71686-MX1SBA315	315
		570	100	CIMR-MX1SBA450	71686-MX1SBA450	450
3000	50	800	140	CIMR-MX1SBA630	71686-MX1SBA630	630
		1150	200	CIMR-MX1SBA900	71686-MX1SBA900	900
		1500	260	CIMR-MX1SBA13C	71686-MX1SBA13C	1250
		2300	400	CIMR-MX1SBA18C	71686-MX1SBA18C	1800
		3000	520	CIMR-MX1SBA25C	71686-MX1SBA25C	2500
		200	35	CIMR-MX1SAA132	71686-MX1SAA132	132
		285	50	CIMR-MX1SAA200	71686-MX1SAA200	200
		400	70	CIMR-MX1SAA315	71686-MX1SAA315	315
		570	100	CIMR-MX1SAA450	71686-MX1SAA450	450
3300	60	800	140	CIMR-MX1SAA630	71686-MX1SAA630	630
		1150	200	CIMR-MX1SAA900	71686-MX1SAA900	900
		1500	260	CIMR-MX1SAA13C	71686-MX1SAA13C	1250
		2300	400	CIMR-MX1SAA18C	71686-MX1SAA18C	1800
		3000	520	CIMR-MX1SAA25C	71686-MX1SAA25C	2500
		400	35	CIMR-MX1SDC250	71686-MX1SDC250	250
		570	50	CIMR-MX1SDC400	71686-MX1SDC400	400
		800	70	CIMR-MX1SDC630	71686-MX1SDC630	630
		1150	100	CIMR-MX1SDC900	71686-MX1SDC900	900
6000	50	1600	140	CIMR-MX1SDC13C	71686-MX1SDC13C	1250
		2300	200	CIMR-MX1SDC18C	71686-MX1SDC18C	1800
		3000	260	CIMR-MX1SDC25C	71686-MX1SDC25C	2500
		4600	400	CIMR-MX1SDC36C	71686-MX1SDC36C	3600
		6000	520	CIMR-MX1SDC50C	71686-MX1SDC50C	5000
		400	35	CIMR-MX1SCC250	71686-MX1SCC250	250
		570	50	CIMR-MX1SCC400	71686-MX1SCC400	400
		800	70	CIMR-MX1SCC630	71686-MX1SCC630	630
		1150	100	CIMR-MX1SCC900	71686-MX1SCC900	900
6600	60	1600	140	CIMR-MX1SCC13C	71686-MX1SCC13C	1250
		2300	200	CIMR-MX1SCC18C	71686-MX1SCC18C	1800
		3000	260	CIMR-MX1SCC25C	71686-MX1SCC25C	2500
		4600	400	CIMR-MX1SCC36C	71686-MX1SCC36C	3600
		6000	520	CIMR-MX1SCC50C	71686-MX1SCC50C	5000

Table 1.1 FSDrive-MX1S Models

\* Indicates the capacities of Yaskawa's 4-pole motors.

# **Confirmation upon Delivery**

#### Checks

Check the following items as soon as the Matrix converter has been delivered.

Table 1.2 Checks

Item	Method
Has the correct Matrix converter model been delivered?	Check the model number on the nameplate on the inside of the Matrix converter panel door.
Is the Matrix converter damaged in any way?	Inspect the entire exterior of the Matrix converter to see if there are any scratches or other damage resulting from shipping. Open the panel door, and inspect the interior of the Matrix converter to see if there is any damage or displacement, and to confirm that there are no missing parts.
Are any screws or other components loose?	Use a screwdriver or other tool to check for tightness. In particular, check the tightening torque of all terminal screws on the electrical connections.

If you find any irregularities in the above items, contact your Matrix converter supplies or Yaskawa representative immediately.

#### Nameplate Information

The nameplate is affixed on the inside of the Control Panel door of the Matrix converter.

The nameplate contains information including the model number, specifications, date of manufacture, and serial number.

#### ■Nameplate Sample

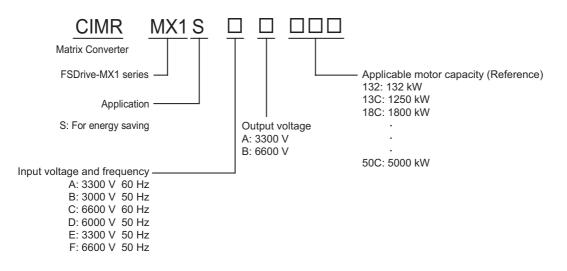
An example of a nameplate affixed on an Matrix converter with standard specifications is shown below.

FSDrive-MV1S model			MODEL:CIMR-MX1S****
	Capacity –	-	CAPACITY: kVA
	Input voltage —	-	RATED INPUT VOLTAGE : 3-PHASE AC KV
Specifications <	Output voltage —	-	RATED OUTPUT VOLTAGE: 3-PHASE AC KV
	Output current —	-	RATED OUTPUT CURRENT: A
	Input frequency –	-	RATED INPUT FREQUENCY: Hz
Manufactured date		-	DATE: MASS: kg
Serial number ———			SERIAL NO. :
			YASKAWA ELECTRIC CORPORATION NPJS*******



#### ■Matrix converter Model Descriptions

The Matrix converter model number on the nameplate indicates the specifications, voltage class, and maximum capacity of the Matrix converter in alphanumeric code.





# **Product Description**

#### FSDrive-MX1S Series Matrix Converter

The FSDrive-MX1S series Matrix converter is a new series PWM type medium voltage inverter unit. This unit offers the following four features:

- The power supply regeneration function allows dynamic acceleration/deceleration operations.
- Enables a clean power supply minus excessive harmonics. This Matrix converter unit causes little voltage distortion and uses little current.
- · Achieves high efficiency and high power factor. Matrix converter efficiency: approx. 98%, power factor: 0.95 or more (at rated rotation and 100% load)
- Achieves output voltage and current of approximate sinusoidal wave. Since the Matrix converter unit has little surge voltage that affects motor, existing motors or cables can be used without modification. Torque ripple is minimized.

#### Configuration

Fig. 1.3 shows typical configurations of FSDrive-MX1S series Matrix converters.

As shown in *Fig. 1.3*, the FSDrive-MX1S series Matrix converter is composed of three panels:

- Transformer Panel
- Power Cell Panel
- · Control Panel (Some models have one panel commonly used as Control and Transformer Panel because of their capacities.)

#### Transformer Panel

The Transformer Panel houses a dry-type transformer, 3 kV (3.3 kV)/630 V or 6 kV (6.6 kV)/630 V with multi-windings. The secondary winding of the multiple transformer is composed of three steps (9 windings) for 3 kV class or 6 steps (18 windings) for 6 kV class, each of which is connected to a 3-phase input of the Power Cell.

Several cooling fans are mounted on the Transformer Panel, in which pressurized ventilation fans are stored. Cooled air brought through the filters on the Transformer Panel and Power Cell Panel front faces passes the transformer section and Power Cell fin section, flows into the air duct in the panel rear, and is exhausted through the fan section panel after cooling the main circuit components.

#### Power Cell Panel

In the Power Cell Panel, a total of 9 Power Cells, 3 steps for each phase of A (U), B (V) and C (W) for 3 kV class, or a total of 18 Power Cells, 6 steps each for 6 kV class are stored. These Power Cells have exactly the same configurations and electric ratings; each Power Cell is a single-phase matrix converter with 3-phase 630 VAC input.

The power section and the cell control board (CCB) are incorporated into the Power Cell. Each CCB is connected to the controller in the Control Panel with an optical fiber cable. The CCB controls PWM output of the cell according to the references sent from the controller through the optical fiber cable. The CCB has protective functions against overvoltage, undervoltage, IGBT overheat, etc. and sends an answerback to the controller through the optical fiber cable.

#### ■Control Panel

The Control Panel houses a controller and control power supply to control the Matrix converter and peripheral devices such as the MCCB (Moulded-case Circuit Breaker), sequence I/O relay, and analog I/O isolation amplifier.

The control circuit terminal block is mounted in the Control Panel for connection of all external cables except the medium voltage input cable and motor main circuit wirings.

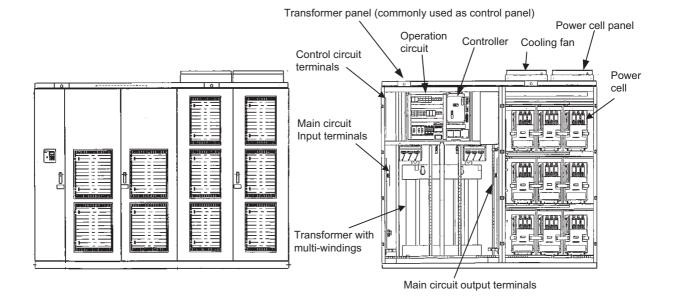
A 200/220-VAC power supply is required for cooling fan and control power.

The controller is composed of a CPU board, modulator board, current detection resistor board, and optical fiber interface board (only for 6 kV class Matrix converters). The current detection resistor board model differs depending on the Matrix converter capacity. Refer to *Table 8.5 Current Detection Resistor Board Models* for more information. The power supplies are 5V,  $\pm 15$  V, and 24 V and are used as a control power supply, an analog I/O power supply, and a sequence I/O power supply respectively. Refer to *Table 8.4 List of Recommended Spare Parts* for the power supply model.

A Digital Operator including the functions of writing/reading of constants and status/fault monitoring, and a modular jack for connection with a personal computer are provided on the panel face.

#### Typical Configurations

#### 3 kV Class 1500 kVA FSDrive-MX1S



#### 3 kV Class 3000 kVA FSDrive-MX1S

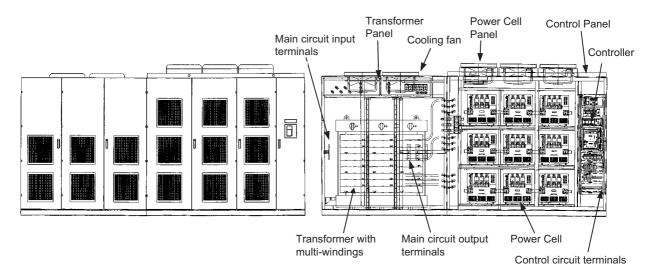


Fig 1.3 FSDrive-MX1S Appearance and Internal Diagram

1

1-7

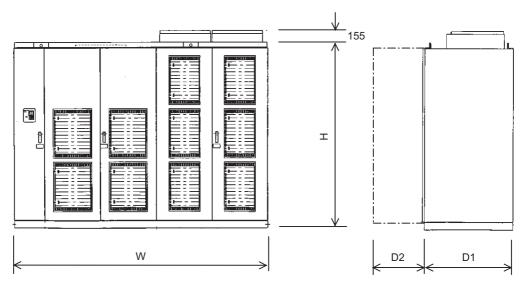
# **Dimensions and Mass**

The FSDrive-MX1S series Matrix converter dimensions and mass are shown in the table below.

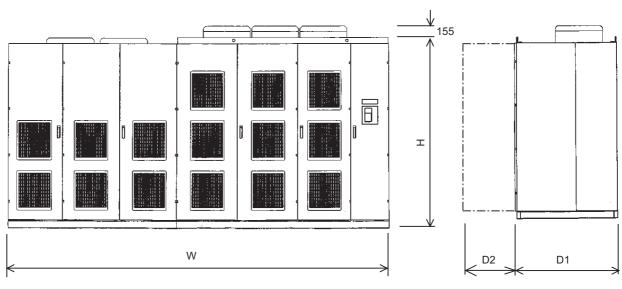
					Dimensio	ons [mm]			
Voltage Class	Frequency [Hz]	Model CIMR- MX1S■■□□□	Dimensional Drawing No.	Width W	Height H	Depth D1	D2 (with the door open to the max. extent)	Approx. Mass [kg] <sup>*1</sup>	
		132	1	2300	2475	1200	785	2400	
		200	1	2300	2475	1200	785	2600	
		315	1	2400	2475	1200	785	3000	
		450	1	2400	2475	1200	785	3400	
3 kV	50/60	630	1	2400	2475	1200	785	4000	
		900		3400	2475	1200	752	4800	
		13C	1	3400	2475	1200	752	5300	
			18C	1	3900 <sup>*2</sup>	2475	1400	802	7700
		25C	2	5100 <sup>*2</sup>	2475	1400	802	9500	
		250	1	3400	2475	1200	802	3500	
		400	1	3400	2475	1200	802	3800	
		630	1	3400	2475	1200	802	4400	
		900	1	3400	2475	1200	802	5600	
6 kV	50/60	13C	1	3400	2475	1200	802	6400	
		18C	2	5900 <sup>*2</sup>	2475	1400	802	7000	
		25C	2	6200 <sup>*2</sup>	2475	1400	802	8700	
		36C	2	6500 <sup>*2</sup>	2475	1600	802	12000	
		50C	2	8600 <sup>*2</sup>	2475	1600	802	16000	

Table 1.3 Matrix converter Dimensions and Mass

\* 1. Maximum value\* 2. Two-part structure



**Dimensional Drawing 1** 



Dimensional Drawing 2

1

# Checking and Controlling the Installation Site

Install the Matrix converter in the installation site as described below and maintain optimum conditions.

#### Installation Site

Install the Matrix converter at a location that satisfies the following requirements.

- Ambient temperature: -5 to +40°C
- Relative humidity: 85%RH max. without condensation
- Free from water drops
- Free from corrosive liquid or gas
- · Not subjected to excessive dust and iron powder
- Not subjected to excessive vibration

Refer to the dimensional drawings of each Matrix converter model for the space required for installation. If the Matrix converter must be installed in a location subjected to excessive vibration caused by machines such as cranes, contact your Yaskawa representative. The Matrix converter generates noise, including radio noise, to some extent; this should be considered when selecting the installation location.

#### Required Space Around Panels

Keep space as described below around the panels to maintain sufficient cooling of the Matrix converter.

If the installation space is so limited that the described space cannot be reserved around the panels, contact your Yaskawa representative.

1. Space Above the Panels

Keep a distance of 1000 mm or more between the panel top and the room ceiling.

A cooling fan is provided on the top of each panel so that air flows upward. If the room ceiling is too low, pressure loss increases and the required cooling air flow cannot be maintained.

Additionally, sufficient space for removing the cooling fan from the panel top is required for replacement.

2. Space in Front of the Panels

Keep a space of 2000 mm or more in front of each panel to allow for maintenance. Space for a lifter to draw out the primary switchgear and the cell unit in the Power Cell Panel is required.

3. Space Behind the Panels

Keep a space of 600 mm or more behind each panel to allow for maintenance.

This space is required when leading the cable into the primary switchgear and installing anchors on the back of Power Cell Panel.

#### Controlling the Ambient Temperature

To enhance reliability of operation, the Matrix converter should be installed in an environment free from extreme temperature variations. The ambient temperature and the temperature of incoming air to the panels must be 40°C or below.

If the Matrix converter is installed in a room of limited space, such as a small electric room, where the room temperature may easily increase, use a cooling fan or air conditioner to maintain the room temperature at 40°C or below.

#### Protecting the Matrix Converter from Foreign Matter

Take measures to prevent foreign matter such as metal chips or powder from entering the Matrix converter during installation.

Make sure that tools and unused parts are not left in or around the panels after installing the Matrix converter. Carefully check the power flow sections, their surroundings, the air filter section, and the ventilation louver on the top of panels, and confirm that there are no foreign objects or obstacles.

# Transportation and Installation

#### Transporting the FSDrive-MX1S Series Matrix Converter

- To lift the small/middle capacity (3 kV class 200 to 2300 kVA, 6 kV class 400 to 2300 kVA) Matrix converter, use the fixtures indicated on the panels.
- To lift the large capacity (3 kV class 3000 kVA, 6 kV class 3000 to 6000 kVA) Matrix converter, use the lifting tool provided as an accessory to lift only the Transformer Panel.
- Never climb on the panel top. The exhaust louver on the panel top can be easily damaged by external force.



When moving the MX1S using a crane, the crane must be operated by a qualified and trained crane operator.

Failure to observe this precaution may result in injury or in dropping the Matrix converter.

#### Side-by-Side Installation

For Matrix converters of capacity 2300 kVA or more of both 3 kV class and 6 kV class, the panels are designed to be installed side-by-side.

For these models, eight (8) holes are provided each on the Transformer Panel frame and Power Cell Panel frame as shown in *Fig. 1.4*.

Use M10×30L bolts, washers, and S washers to joint the panels.

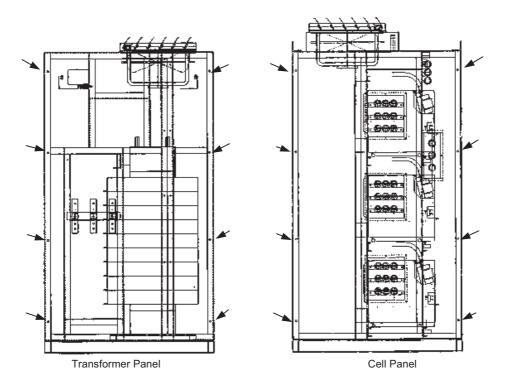


Fig 1.4 Mounting Holes for Side-by-Side Installation (Example of 3 kV 2300 kVA Matrix converter)

#### Installing an Matrix Converter on a Floor

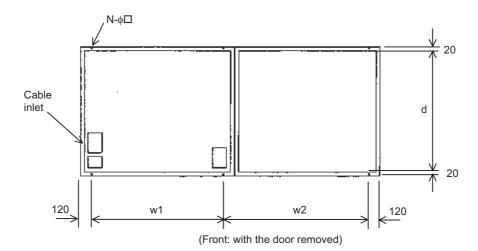
The table below shows the mounting holes and dimensions when installing an Matrix converter on a floor.

Use mounting screws of diameter M12 to fix the Matrix converter.

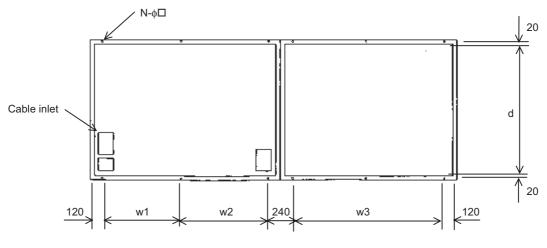
Attach and fasten M12 screws at all the mounting holes to secure the Matrix converter in any installation conditions, whether there is vibration or not.

N/ III	-		Panel Bottom		Dime	ensions	[mm]		Mounting			
Voltage Class	[Hz]	Frequency FSDrive-MX1S Model [Hz] CIMR-MX1S■□□□		w1	w2	w3	w4	d	Hole N-φ			
		132	1	1030	1030	-	-	1135	6- <b></b> \$17			
		200	1	1030	1030	-	-	1135	6- <b>\$</b> 17			
		315	1	1080	1030	-	-	1135	6- <b>\$</b> 17			
		450	1	1080	1030	-	-	1135	6- <b>\$</b> 17			
3 kV	50/60	630	1	1080	1030	-	-	1135	6- <b>\$</b> 17			
		900	1	1580	1580	-	-	1135	6- <b>\$</b> 17			
		13C	1	1580	1580	-	-	1135	6 <b>-</b>			
				18C	2	1080	1080	1260	-	1335	10 <b>-</b> φ17	
		25C	3	980	980	1330	1330	1335	12-φ17			
			250	1	1580	1580	-	-	1135	6- <b>\$</b> 17		
		400	1	1580	1580	-	-	1135	6 <b>-</b>			
					630	1	1580	1580	-	-	1135	6 <b>-</b>
					900	1	1580	1580	-	-	1135	6 <b>-</b>
6 kV	50/60	13C	1	1580	1580	-	-	1135	6 <b>-</b>			
		18C	3	930	930	1780	1780	1335	12-ф17			
		25C	3	1080	1080	1780	1780	1335	12-φ17			
		36C	3	1230	1230	1780	1780	1535	12-φ17			
		50C	4	1580	1580	2360	2360	1535	14-φ17			

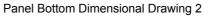
Table 1.4 FSDrive-MX1S Installation Dimensions

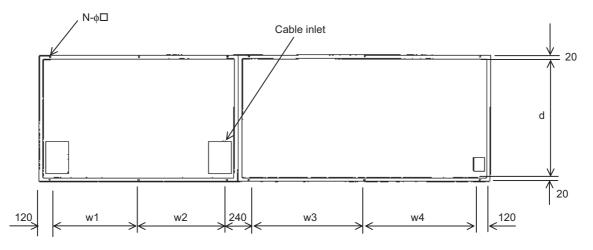


Panel Bottom Dimensional Drawing 1

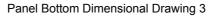


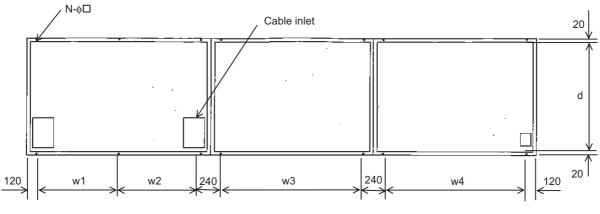
(Front: with the door removed)





(Front: with the door removed)





(Front: with the door removed)

Panel Bottom Dimensional Drawing 4

# **2** Wiring

This chapter describes terminal wirings, main circuit terminal connections and specifications, and control circuit terminal connections and specifications.

Standard Wiring	2-2
Terminals	2-4
Wiring Main Circuit Terminals	2-5
Wiring Control Circuit Terminals	2-9
Connector for Personal Computer	2-12
Cable Connections to Matrix Converter Terminals	2-13
Wiring Check	2-14

# **Standard Wiring**

Fig. 2.1 shows the standard connection diagram of the FSDrive-MX1S series Matrix converter.

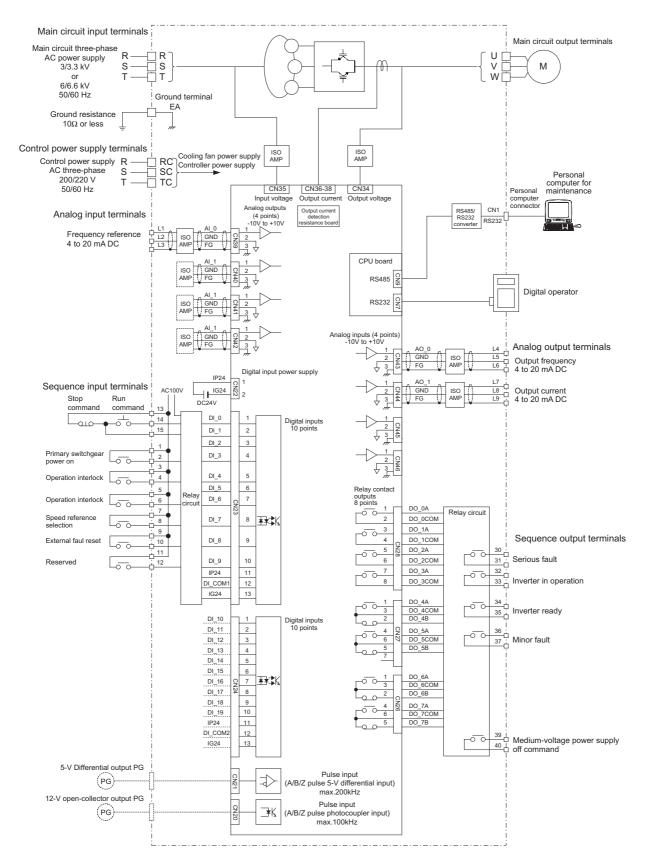


Fig 2.1 Standard Wiring



- The external connection terminals include main circuit input terminals (R, S, and T), main circuit output terminals (U, V, and W), a grounding terminal (EA), and control circuit terminals. The control circuit terminals include control power supply input terminals (RC, SC, and TC), analog I/O terminals (L1 to L15), and sequence I/O output terminals (1 to 40).
- 2. The analog I/O terminals (frequency reference input) are for 4 to 20 mA of current input.
- 3. The analog output terminals are for monitoring output frequency and current. They are not used for controls such as feedback control. Be careful not to short a circuit between terminals. Doing so will cause malfunction or fault of Matrix converter.
- 4. The sequence input terminals 1 through 12 are labelled for sequence connections for no-voltage contacts. The sequence output terminals are for relay output. Refer to *Table 2.5* for the sequence I/O terminal specifications.
- 5. Do not use terminals other than grounding terminals for grounding. Doing so may cause malfunction or fault.
- 6. For flux vector control, PG circuit wiring is required in addition to the standard wiring. Contact your Yaskawa representative if wirings other than the standard wiring are required.

#### ■Precautions for Main Circuit Power Supply

The following power supplies may cause instability in FSDrive-MX1S control, and make operation impossible.

Before using any of the these power supplies for the main circuit, contact your Yaskawa representative.

- Power supply with regulation unit (Slidax)
- Private power generator
- · Power supply voltage with large waveform distortion

# Terminals

Fig. 2.2 and Fig. 2.3 show the terminals provided on the FSDrive-MX1S series Matrix converters.

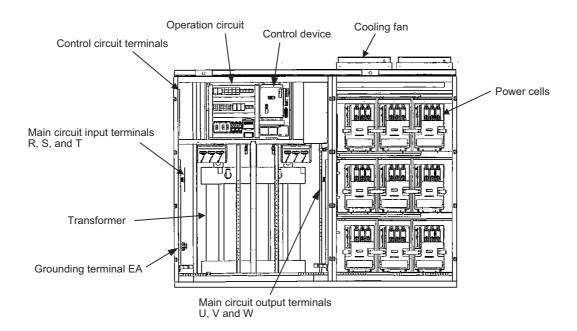


Fig 2.2 Terminal Locations (3 kV class, 1500 kVA FSDrive-MX1S)

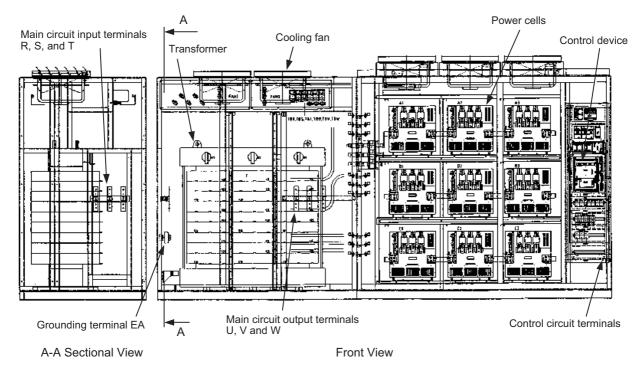


Fig 2.3 Terminal Locations (3 kV class, 3000 kVA FSDrive-MX1S)

# Wiring Main Circuit Terminals

#### Main Circuit Terminals

#### ■Input Terminals

Terminal Code	Signal	Specifications
R	Main circuit phase-R input	Main circuit AC three-phase inputs
S	Main circuit phase-S input	3 kV/3.3 kV AC or 6 kV/6.6 kV AC
Т	Main circuit phase-T input	50 Hz/60 Hz

Table 2.1 Main Circuit Input Terminals

#### ■Output Terminals

Terminal Code	Signal	Specifications
U	Main circuit phase-U output	
V	Main circuit phase-V output	Main circuit three-phase outputs
W	Main circuit phase-W output	

Table 2.2 Main Circuit Output Terminals

2

# ◆ Applicable Wire Sizes and Crimp Terminals

Refer to Table 2.3 to select appropriate wires and crimp terminals for main circuit wiring and grounding.

Volt-	Fre-	Model	Rated		Terminal	Terminal	Tightening	Appliaghla Wire Size		
age	quency	CIMR-MV1S	Cur-	Func-	Code	Screw	Toque	Applicable Wire Size [mm <sup>2</sup> ] (AWG)		
Class	[Hz]		rent [A]	tion		Size	[N·cm]			
				132	35	I/O	R, S, T, U, V, W	M10	18.0 to 23.0	22 to 100 (4 to 4/0)
		152	60	Ground	EA	M10	18.0 to 23.0	22 to 100 (4 to 4/0)		
		200	50	I/O	R, S, T, U, V, W	M10	18.0 to 23.0	22 to 100 (4 to 4/0)		
		200	60	Ground	EA	M10	18.0 to 23.0	22 to 100 (4 to 4/0)		
		315	70	I/O	R, S, T, U, V, W	M10	18.0 to 23.0	22 to 100 (4 to 4/0)		
		515	80	Ground	EA	M10	18.0 to 23.0	22 to 100 (4 to 4/0)		
		450	100	I/O	R, S, T, U, V, W	M10	18.0 to 23.0	38 to 100 (2 to 4/0)		
		150	125	Ground	EA	M10	18.0 to 23.0	5.5 to 38 (10 to 2)		
		630	140	I/O	R, S, T, U, V, W	M10	18.0 to 23.0	38 to 100 (2 to 4/0)		
		050	150	Ground	EA	M10	8.9 to 10.8	22 to 60 (4 to 0)		
3 kV	50/60	900	200	I/O	R, S, T, U, V, W	M12	31.5 to 39.5	60 to 100 (0 to 4/0)		
		900	200	Ground	EA	M10	18.0 to 23.0	22 to 100 (4 to 4/0)		
		13C	260	I/O	R, S, T, U, V, W	M12	31.5 to 39.5	60 to 100 (0 to 4/0)		
		150	300	Ground	EA	M10	18.0 to 23.0	22 to 100 (4 to 4/0)		
		18C	400	I/O	R, S, T, U, V, W	M12	31.5 to 39.5	150 to 325 (300MCM to 600MCM)		
		180	400	Ground	EA	M16	78.5 to 98.0	60 to 150 (0 to 300MCM)		
		25C	520	I/O	R, S, T, U, V, W	M16	78.5 to 98.0	150 to 325 (300MCM to 600MCM)		
			600	Ground	EA	M16	78.5 to 98.0	150 to 325 (300MCM to 600MCM)		
		250	35	I/O	R, S, T, U, V, W	M10	18.0 to 23.0	22 to 100 (4 to 4/0)		
		250	60	Ground	EA	M10	18.0 to 23.0	22 to 100 (4 to 4/0)		
		400	50	I/O	R, S, T, U, V, W	M10	18.0 to 23.0	22 to 100 (4 to 4/0)		
		400	60	Ground	EA	M10	18.0 to 23.0	22 to 100 (4 to 4/0)		
		630	70	I/O	R, S, T, U, V, W	M10	18.0 to 23.0	22 to 100 (4 to 4/0)		
		030	80	Ground	EA	M10	18.0 to 23.0	22 to 100 (4 to 4/0)		
		900	100	I/O	R, S, T, U, V, W	M10	18.0 to 23.0	38 to 100 (2 to 4/0)		
		900	125	Ground	EA	M10	18.0 to 23.0	5.5 to 38 (10 to 2)		
		120	140	I/O	R, S, T, U, V, W	M10	18.0 to 23.0	38 to 100 (2 to 4/0)		
		13C	150	Ground	EA	M10	8.9 to 10.8	22 to 60 (0 to 4/0)		
6 kV	50/60	100	200	I/O	R, S, T, U, V, W	M12	31.5 to 39.5	60 to 100 (0 to 4/0)		
		18C	200	Ground	EA	M10	18.0 to 23.0	22 to 100 (4 to 4/0)		
			260	I/O	R, S, T, U, V, W	M12	31.5 to 39.5	60 to 100 (0 to 4/0)		
		25C	300	Ground	EA	M10	18.0 to 23.0	22 to 100 (4 to 4/0)		
			400	I/O	R, S, T, U, V, W	M12	31.5 to 39.5	150 to 325 (300MCM to 600MCM)		
		36C	400	Ground	EA	M16	78.5 to 98.0	60 to 150 (0 to 300MCM)		
		50C	520	I/O	R, S, T, U, V, W	M16	78.5 to 98.0	150 to 325 (300MCM to 600MCM)		
		500	600	Ground	EA	M16	78.5 to 98.0	150 to 325 (300MCM to 600MCM)		

Table 2.3 Terminal Screw Size and Applicable Wire Sizes



A line-to-line voltage drop must be taken into consideration when selecting wire size. Determine the wire size for the main circuit so that the line-to-line voltage drop is within 2% of the rated voltage. The line-to-line voltage drop is calculated as follows.

Line-to-line voltage drop (V) =  $\sqrt{3}$  x Wire resistance ( $\Omega$ /km) x Wire length (m) x Current (A) x 10<sup>-3</sup>

#### Wiring the Main Circuits

This section describes wiring for the main circuit inputs and outputs, and grounding.

Make sure, for each terminal code, to correctly connect the input terminals to the power supply and the output terminals to the load.



Incorrect wiring of I/O terminals will damage the Matrix converter when the power supply is turned on, and may result in injury.

#### Wiring the Main Circuit Input Terminals

Observe the following when wiring the main circuit input terminals.

#### **Terminal Block Construction and Cable End Processing**

Prepare appropriate cable brackets for the cable size.

#### **Connection to the Terminal Block**

The input power supply can be connected to any of terminals R, S, or T on the terminal block, as the phase sequence of input power supply is irrelevant to the phase sequence. However, we recommend that you connect in the same sequence as the input power supply for product maintainability.

#### Wiring the Main Circuit Output Terminals

Observe the following precautions when wiring the main circuit output terminals.

#### Connecting a Motor to the Matrix converter

Connect the motor lead wires U, V, and W to the Matrix converter main circuit output terminals U, V, W respectively.

Confirm that the motor rotates in the forward direction under the forward run command during trial operation. If the motor rotates in reverse, check the output terminal codes and the motor lead wire codes, and switch over any two of the output terminals U, V, and W and reconnect.

#### Never Connect a Power Supply to Output Terminals

Never connect a power supply to the output terminals U, V, and W. Applying voltage to the output terminals will destroy the Power Cells inside the panel.

#### **Never Short or Ground Output Terminals**

If the output terminals are touched with bare hands or the output wires come into contact with the frame and metallic parts of the Control Panel, an electric shock or grounding will occur. This is extremely hazardous. Do not short the output wires.

#### Ground Wiring

Observe the following when wiring grounding lines.

Always ground the grounding terminals.

Grounding terminal EA: Ground resistance  $10\Omega$  or less, wire size 5.5 mm<sup>2</sup> min.

Control circuit (400 Vmax.): Ground resistance  $10\Omega$  or less, wire size 1.6 mm<sup>2</sup> min.

- Do not share the grounding line with other devices, such as welding machines and power tools.
- Always use a ground wire that complies with technical standards on electrical equipment, and always minimize the length of the ground wire.
- When using more than one Matrix converter, ground to one point and be careful not to loop the grounding line.

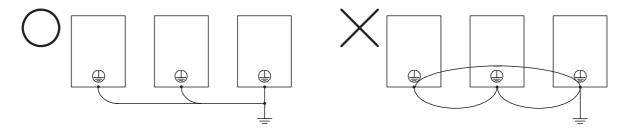


Fig 2.4 Ground Wiring

# Wiring Control Circuit Terminals

#### Control Circuit Terminal Layout and Specifications

*Fig. 2.5* shows the control circuit terminal layout and *Table 2.4, Table 2.5*, and *Table 2.6* show each terminal function. Use appropriate terminals according to the application.

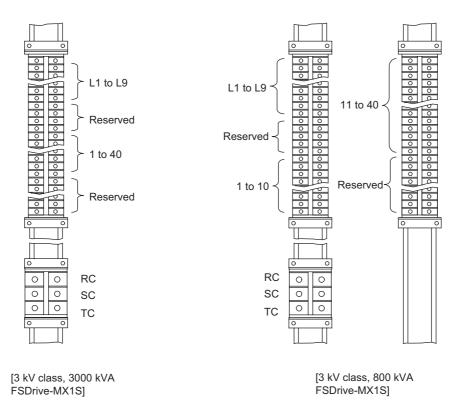


Fig 2.5 Control Circuit Terminal Layout

#### ■Analog I/O Terminals

Table 2.4	Analog I/C	Terminals
-----------	------------	-----------

Туре	Signal Name	Signal Level	Terminal Code	Terminal Function
			L1	Frequency reference input signal
Analog input terminals	Frequency reference	4 to 20 mADC, 0 to 60 Hz	L2	Ground
			L3	Shield ground
	Output fre- quency	4 to 20 mADC, 0 to 60 Hz	L4	Output frequency reference output signal
			L5	Ground
Analog output			L6	Shield ground
terminals	Output current	4 to 20 mADC, 0 to 150%	L7	Output frequency reference output signal
			L8	Ground
			L9	Shield ground
Reserved	-	—	_	-

#### ■Sequence I/O Terminals

Туре	Signal Name	Signal Level	Terminal Code	Terminal Function
	Primary switchgear power on	Contact input 110 VAC, 15 mA	1 2	On when the power turns on (Short-circuit at shipment)
	Operation interlock _1	Contact input 110 VAC, 15 mA	3	On when interlocked (Short-circuit at shipment)
	Operation interlock_2	Contact input 110 VAC, 15 mA	5 6	On when interlocked (Short-circuit at shipment)
Sequence input ter- minals	Speed reference selection	Contact input 110 VAC, 15 mA	7	Fixed speed selection: on External input reference: off (Open at shipment)
minais	External fault reset	Contact input 110 VAC, 15 mA	9	Reset when on
	Run/Stop	Contact input	13 14	On when runs
	-	110 VAC, 15 mA	15	Off when stops
	Reserved	_	11 to 29, and 38	-
	Serious fault	N.O. (Normally Open) contact relay output LY4N 110 VAC (manufactured by OMRON Corporation) 110 VAC/7.5 A, 24 VDC/5 A	30 31	Open when a serious fault occurs
	In operation	N.O. contact relay output LY4N 110 VAC (manufactured by OMRON Corporation) 110 VAC/7.5 A, 24 VDC/5 A	32 33	Close during operation
		N.O. contact relay output LY4N 110 VAC (manufactured	34	Close when Matrix converter is
Sequence output ter- minals	Ready	by OMRON Corporation) 110 VAC/7.5 A, 24 VDC/5 A	35	ready to be operated
		N.O. contact relay output	36	
	Minor fault	LY4N 110 VAC (manufactured by OMRON Corporation) 110 VAC/7.5 A, 24 VDC/5 A	37	Close when a minor fault occurs
		N.C. (Normally Closed) con-	39	
	Medium-voltage power supply off command	tact output MM2XP 110 VAC (manufac- tured by OMRON Corporation) 220 VAC/7.5 A, 110 VDC/6 A	40	Close when the medium-voltage power supply must be shut off
	Reserved	-	_	-

#### Table 2.5 Sequence I/O Signals

#### ■Control Power Supply Input Terminals

Туре	Signal Name	Terminal Function	Terminal Code	Remarks
	R		RC	
Control power supply input terminals	ontrol power supply S 2 put terminals	200/220 VAC, 50/60 Hz	SC	
	Т		TC	

Table 2.6 Control Power Supply Input Terminals

#### Applicable Wire Sizes

*Table 2.7* shows the wire size of each terminal. Select an appropriate wire size considering the current capacity.

Terminal Type	Termi- nal Code	Termi- nal Screw	Tightening Torque (N·m)	Applicable Wire Size mm <sup>2</sup> (AWG)	Recom- mended Wire Size mm <sup>2</sup> (AWG)	Wire Type (For reference)
Analog I/O ter- minals	L1 to L9	M3.5	0.8 to 1.0	0.5 to 2 (20 to 14)	1.25 (12)	• Shielded twisted-pair wire*
Sequence I/O terminals	1 to 40	M3.5	0.8 to 1.0	0.5 to 2 (20 to 14)	1.25 (12)	Insulated vinyl sheathed cable     (CVV) for control circuit
Control power supply input terminals	RC, SC, TC	M5	2 to 2.5	8 to 14 (8 to 6)	8 (8)	• 600-V vinyl insulated, vinyl sheathed cable (VV)

Table 2.7 Wire Sizes

\* Use shielded twisted-pair wires to input an external frequency reference.

#### Control Circuit Wiring Precautions

Observe the following precautions when wiring control circuits.

- Separate the control circuit wirings from the analog I/O (Terminals L1 to L9) wirings, relay sequence I/O (Terminals 1 to 40) wiring, other power lines and power supply lines.
- Use shielded twisted-pair cables for analog I/Os (Terminals L1 to L9) to prevent malfunctions caused by noise.
- Lay the shielded wires so that they will not have contact with other signal lines and devices.
- Tighten the screws with the specified tightening torque.
- Use closed-loop connectors to connect cables to the terminal block.
- Use a Phillips screw driver to tighten terminal screws.

# **Connector for Personal Computer**

#### Specifications

Table 2.8 Specifications of Connector for Personal Computer

Item	Specifications	
Connector type	Modular jack	
Number of poles	Eight	

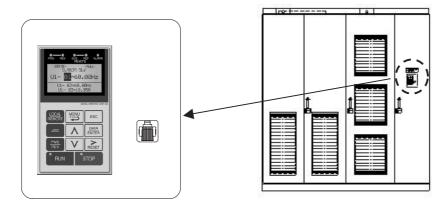


Fig 2.6 Location of Connector for Personal Computer

#### Connection Cable

Use the following cable for connection to a personal computer.

Table 2.9	Personal	Computer	Connection Cable
-----------	----------	----------	------------------

Item	Specifications
Model	JZCP-751904
Length	3 m
Manufacturer	Yaskawa Electric Corporation

		Modular jack		D-s	ub 9-pin femal	
	l	nverter	3.0 m		Perso	nal Computer
No.	Signal Name	Description	1	No.	Signal Name	Description
1			]	1	CD	
2	GND	Ground		2	RD	RS232 receive signal
3	GND	Ground	$h \setminus / -$	3	TD	RS232 send signal
4			$\downarrow$ $\times$	4	DTR	
5			] / `	5	GND	Ground
6	RS232RX	RS232 receive signal	]—⁄/	6	DSR	
7	RS232TX	RS232 send signal	<u></u> /	7	RTS	
8				8	CTS	
			-	9	N.C.	

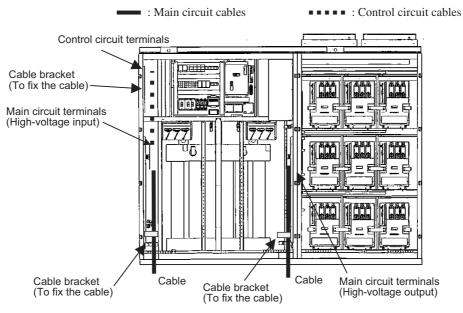
Fig 2.7 Personal Computer Connection Cable and Wiring

### **Cable Connections to Matrix Converter Terminals**

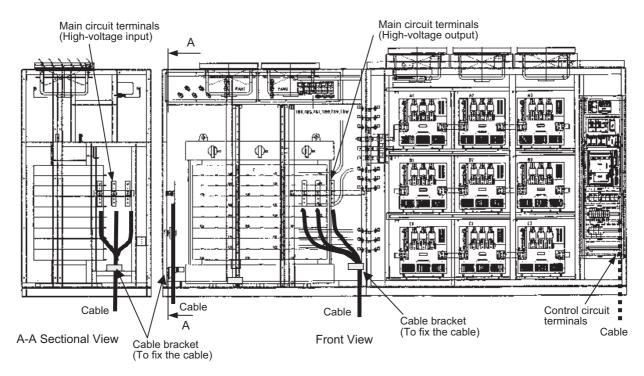
Fig. 2.8 shows an example of cable connections to the terminals.

Correctly connect the cables to the Matrix converter terminals referring to the figures below.

Be certain not to fix a cable at a position between the cable bracket and panel terminal.



[Cable Connection Example for 3 kV Class 1500 kVA FSDrive-MX1S]



[Cable Connection Example for 3 kV 3000 kVA FSDrive-MX1S] Fig 2.8 Cable Connections to Matrix converter Terminals

# Wiring Check

#### Checks

Check all wiring after wiring work has been completed. Do not perform a buzzer check on control circuits. Confirm the following items.

- All wiring is correct.
- No foreign matter such as wire chips and unnecessary screws remain.
- All screws are securely tightened.
- No wire ends have contact with terminals other than the ones they are connected to.

3

# **Digital Operator and Modes**

This chapter describes Digital Operator displays and functions, and provides an overview of operating modes and switching between modes.

Digital Operator	3-2
Modes	3-4

## **Digital Operator**

This section describes the displays and functions of the Digital Operator.

#### Digital Operator Display

The key names and functions of the Digital Operator are described below.

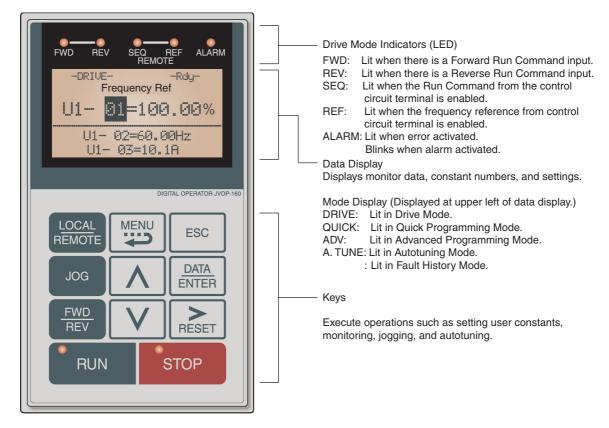


Fig 3.1 Digital Operator Component Names and Functions

#### Digital Operator Keys

The names and functions of the Digital Operator Keys are described in Table 3.1.

Table 3.1 Key Functions

Key	Name	Function
LOCAL REMOTE	LOCAL/REMOTE Key	Switches between operation via the Digital Operator (LOCAL) and control circuit terminal operation (REMOTE). This Key can be enabled or disabled by setting user constant o2-01.
	MENU Key	Selects menu items (modes).
ESC	ESC Key	Returns to the status before the DATA/ENTER Key was pressed.
JOG	JOG Key	Enables jog operation when the Matrix converter is being operated from the Digital Operator.

Key	Name	Function
FWD REV	FWD/REV Key	Selects the rotation direction of the motor when the Matrix converter is being operated from the Digital Operator.
RESET	Shift/RESET Key	Sets the number of digits for user constant settings. Also acts as the Reset Key when a fault has occurred.
	Increment Key	Selects menu items, sets user constant numbers, and increments set values. Used to move to the next item or data.
	Decrement Key	Selects menu items, sets user constant numbers, and decrements set values. Used to move to the previous item or data.
DATA ENTER	DATA/ENTER Key	Pressed to enter menu items, user constants, and set values. Also used to switch from one display to another.
RUN	RUN Key	Starts the Matrix converter operation when the Matrix converter is being controlled by the Digital Operator.
STOP	STOP Key	Stops Matrix converter operation. This Key can be enabled or disabled when operating from the control circuit terminal by setting user constant o2-02.

Table 3.1	Key Functions	(Continued)
-----------	---------------	-------------

Note Except in diagrams, Keys are referred to using the Key names listed in the above table.

There are indicators on the upper left of the RUN and STOP Keys on the Digital Operator. These indicators will light and flash to indicate operating status.

# Modes

This section describes the Matrix converter's modes and switching between modes.

#### Matrix Converter Modes

The Matrix converter's user constants and monitoring functions are organized in groups called modes that make it easier to read and set user constants. The Matrix converter is equipped with 5 modes.

The 5 modes and their primary functions are shown in the *Table 3.2*.

Mode	Primary function(s)
Drive mode	The Matrix converter can be run in this mode. Use this mode when monitoring values such as frequency references or output cur- rent, displaying fault information, or displaying the fault history.
Quick programming mode	Use this mode to reference and set the minimum user constants to operate the Matrix converter (e.g., the operating environment of the Matrix converter and Digital Operator).
Advanced programming mode	Use this mode to reference and set all user constants.
Autotuning mode	Use this mode when running a motor with unknown motor constants in the vector control method. The motor constants are calculated and set automatically. This mode can also be used to measure only the motor line-to-line resistance. Always perform autotuning when there is no load connected to the motor, before operating with vector control.
Fault history mode	Use this mode to display the fault history of a maximum of 256 data.

Table 3.2 Modes

#### Switching Modes

The Mode Selection display can be opened by pressing the MENU key while the Monitor or Setting display is open.

While the Mode Selection display is open, press the MENU key again to select the mode. Press the DATA/ ENTER key while viewing the selected mode display to monitor data and constants on the Monitor display or to change the Monitor display to the Setting display.

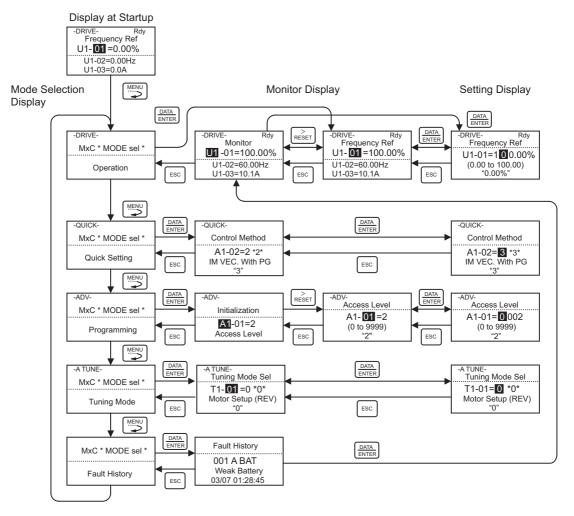


Fig 3.2 Mode Transitions

To operate the matrix converter with the Digital Operator after having used the Digital Operator for another propose, press the DATA/ENTER key while the Mode Selection display is open to select Drive mode. Then, press the DATA/ENTER key to select the Monitor display in Drive mode.

The matrix converter will not accept run commands from the Digital Operator if any display other than the Monitor display in Drive mode is active. When the power is turned on, the initial display is the Monitor display in Drive mode.

#### Drive Mode

When the matrix converter is operated in Drive mode, data including the frequency reference, output frequency, output current, output voltage, and fault history can be monitored.

When b1-01 (Reference Selection) is set to zero, the frequency can be changed while viewing the Setting display. Use the Increment, Decrement, or SHIFT/RESET key to change the frequency. After the setting has been changed, press the DATA/ENTER key to save the change. The screen will return to the Monitor display.

#### ■Example Operations

Key operations in drive mode are shown in the following figure.

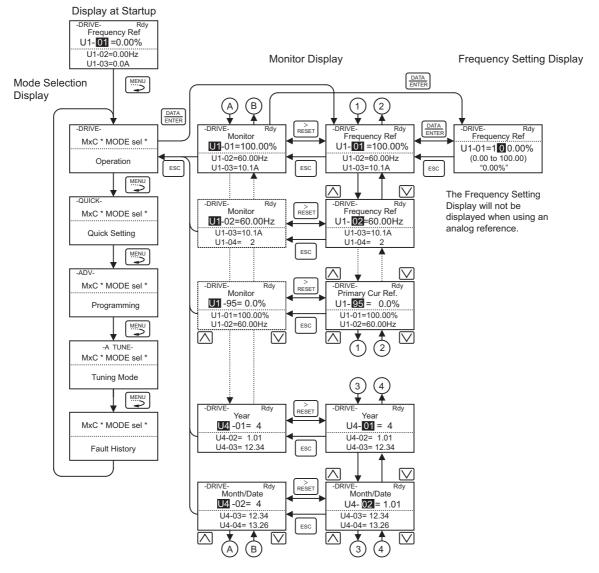


Fig 3.3 Operations in Drive Mode

Note If using the Increment or Decrement key to change the constant number, pressing the Increment key when the final constant number is displayed will bring you back to the constant starting number. Conversely, by pressing the Decrement key when the constant stating number is displayed, you will be brought to the final constant number. This is indicated in the figures by the letters A and B, and the numbers 1 to 4. The display for the first monitor constant (frequency reference) will appear when power is turned on. Operation cannot be started from the mode selection display.

#### Quick Programming Mode

In quick programming mode, the constants required for Matrix converter trial operation can be monitored and set.

Constants can be changed from the setting displays. Use the Increment, Decrement, and Shift/RESET Keys to change the frequency. The user constant will be written and the monitor display will be returned to when the DATA/ENTER Key is pressed after changing the setting.

Refer to Chapter 5 User Constants for details on the constants displayed in quick programming mode.

#### Example Operations

Key operations in quick programming mode are shown in the following figure.

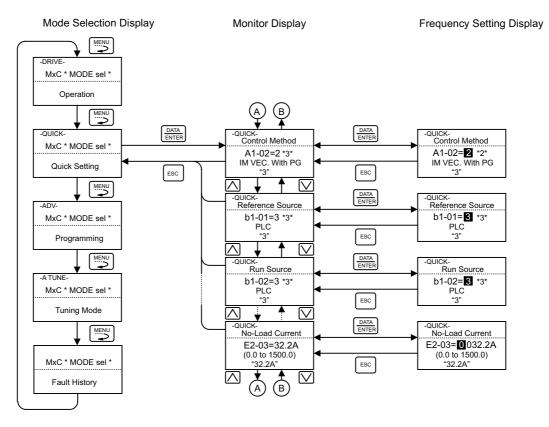


Fig 3.4 Operations in Quick Programming Mode

З

#### Advanced Programming Mode

In advanced programming mode, all Matrix converter constants can be monitored and set.

Constants can be changed from the setting displays. Use the Increment, Decrement, and Shift/RESET Keys to change the frequency. The user constant will be written and the monitor display will be returned to when the DATA/ENTER Key is pressed after changing the setting.

Refer to Chapter 5 User Constants for details on the constants.

#### ■Example Operations

Key operations in advanced programming mode are shown in the following figure.

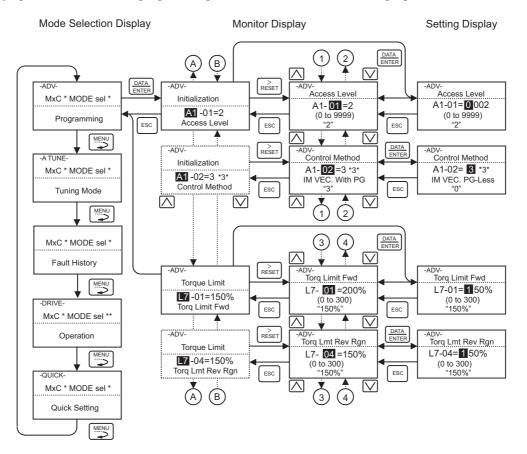


Fig 3.5 Operations in Advanced Programming Mode

#### ■Setting User Constants

The procedure to change the setting of C1-01 (Acceleration Time 1) from 60 s to 20 s is shown here. Table 3.3 Setting User Constants in Advanced Programming Mode

Step No.	Digital Operator Display	Description
1	-DRIVE- Rdy Frequency Ref U1- <b>01</b> =0.00% U1-02=0.00Hz U1-03=0.0A	Turn on the power supply.
2	-DRIVE- MxC * MODE sel * Operation	Press the MENU key to enter drive mode.
3	-QUICK- MxC * MODE sel * Quick Setting	Press the MENU key to enter quick programming mode.
4	-ADV- MxC * MODE sel * Programming	Press the MENU key to enter advanced programming mode.
5	-ADV- Initialization Access Level	Press the DATA/ENTER Key to access monitor display.
6	-ADV- Accel Time 1 C 1- <b>01</b> =60.0sec (0.0 to 6000.0) "60.0sec"	Press the Increment or Decrement Key to display C1-01 (Acceleration Time 1).
7	-ADV- Accel Time 1 C1-01=0060.0sec (0.0 to 6000.0) "60.0sec"	Press the DATA/ENTER Key to access setting display. The setting of C1-01 (10.00) is displayed.
8	-ADV- Accel Time 1 C1-01=00 <b>6</b> 0.0sec (0.0 to 6000.0) "60.0sec"	Press the Shift/RESET Key to move the flashing digit to the right.
9	-ADV- Accel Time 1 C1-01=00 20.0sec (0.0 to 6000.0) "60.0sec"	Press the Increment Key to change set value to 20.00 s.
10	-ADV- Entry Accepted	Press the DATA/ENTER Key to enter the set data. "Entry Accepted" is displayed for 1.0 s after the data setting has been confirmed with the DATA/ENTER Key.
11	-ADV- Accel Time 1 C1- <b>D1</b> =20.0sec (0.0 to 6000.0) "60.0sec"	Return to the monitor display for C1-01.

#### Autotuning Mode

Autotuning automatically tunes and sets the required motor constants when operating in the vector control methods. Always perform autotuning before starting operation.

Contact your Yaskawa representatives to set motor constants by calculation.

The default setting of the Matrix converter is for flux vector control (A1-02 = 2).

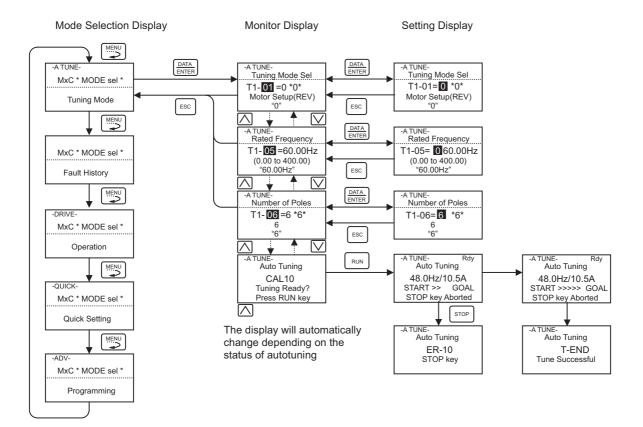
#### Example of Operation

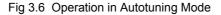
Set the motor output power (in kW), rated voltage, rated current, rated frequency, rated speed, and number of poles specified on the nameplate on the motor and then press the RUN Key. The motor is automatically run and the motor constants measured based on these settings and autotuning will be set.

Always set the above items. Autotuning cannot be started otherwise, e.g., it cannot be started from the motor rated voltage display.

Constants can be changed from the setting displays. Use the Increment, Decrement, and Shift/RESET Keys to change the frequency. The user constant will be written and the monitor display will be returned to when the DATA/ENTER Key is pressed after changing the setting.

The following example shows autotuning for open-loop vector control while operating the motor.





#### Fault History Mode

Fault history mode is used to display the fault history of a maximum of 256 data.

The record number of the fault history is attached, the latest data is 001 and the oldest data is 256. The display data can be changed by the Increment Key and the Decrement Key. When a fault has occurred, the Shift/ RESET Key acts as a fault reset key. If a DATA/ENTER key is pressed, it will return to the drive mode.

Mode Selection Display -A TUNE MxC \* MODE sel \* Fault History Display Tuning Mode В (A) Ă DATA ENTER Fault History MxC \* MODE sel \* 001 F OGF Fault History Ground Fault ESC 03/05/09 06:08:54  $\bigtriangledown$  $| \wedge |$ -DRIVE Fault History MxC \* MODE sel \* 128 A BAT Operation Weak Battery 03/03/1210:25:47  $\bigtriangledown$  $\square$ QUICK Fault History MxC \* MODE sel \* 256 F CFA B5:COM FLT Quick Setting 02/11/30 11:55:03  $\square$  $| \wedge |$ A (в) MxC \* MODE sel \* Programming

Fig 3.7 Operation in Fault History Mode

# 4

# **Trial Operation**

This chapter describes the procedures for trial operation of the FSDrive-MX1S series Matrix converter and provides an example of trial operation.

Trial Operation Flowchart	4-2
Trial Operation Procedures	4-3
Making Adjustments	4-9

# **Trial Operation Flowchart**

Carry out a trial operation according to the flowchart below.

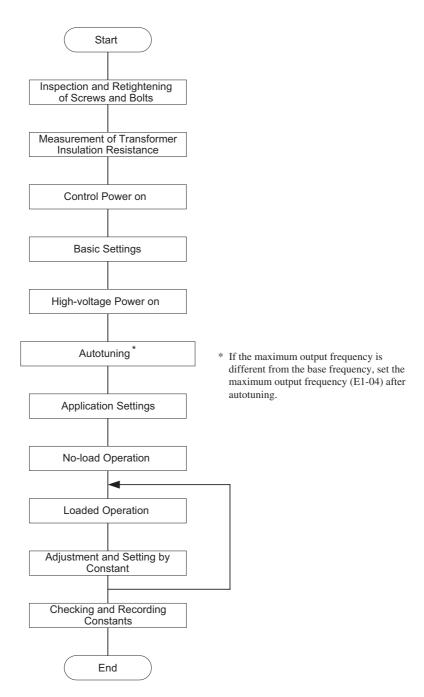


Fig 4.1 Trial Operation Flowchart

### Trial Operation Procedures

The procedures for trial operation are described in this section.

#### Inspecting and Retightening Screws and Bolts

After installing and wiring the Matrix converter, visually check the components on and in the panels and confirm that nothing is damaged or missing.

Also check for loose screws or bolts, and retighten if necessary.

#### Measuring Transformer Insulation Resistance

Disconnect the incoming primary line from the Matrix converter, and then measure the insulation resistance at the transformer input terminal using a 1000 V Megger insulation resistance tester. Confirm that the measured value is  $30 \text{ M}\Omega$  or more.

The transformer primary side has a high-resistance grounded voltage detection circuit. Make sure that this detection circuit is disconnected before measuring transformer insulation resistance.

#### Turning on the Control Power

Items to be checked before turning on the control power supply:

- Confirm that the control power supply is the correct voltage.
- · Confirm that the control circuit terminals and controller are correctly connected.
- When using a PG, be certain the PG is correctly wired.

Items to be checked after turning on the control power supply:

- Measure the voltage input from the control power supply. If the input voltage is different from the value indicated on the connection diagram, switch the transformer tap setting for control, and measure the transformer secondary side voltage.
- Manually operate the cooling fan and check the following: Rotation direction, vibration, air leakage, and opening/closing motion of the ventilation louver on the cooling fan

#### Checking the Display Status

#### Digital Operator Display

When a fault occurs in the drive control section, the details of the fault will be displayed on the Digital Operator. Refer to *Chapter 7 Troubleshooting* to take corrective action. A typical display at occurrence of fault is shown below.

Display at fault occurrence

AUV Under Voltage The display will differ depending on the type of fault. An under voltage alarm is shown at le

#### Basic Settings

Switch to the quick programming mode (QUICK will be displayed on the LCD screen), and then set the following user constants.

Refer to *Chapter 3 Digital Operator and Modes* for Digital Operator operating procedures and to *Chapter 5 User Constants* and *Chapter 6 Constant Settings by Function* for details on user constants.

©: Required constant settings, O: Optional constant settings

Category	Constant Number	Name	Description	Setting Range	Factory Setting
۵	A1-02	Control method selec- tion	Select the FSDrive-MX1S control mode. 2: Open-loop vector control 3: Flux vector control	2 or 3	2
6	b1-01	Reference selection	Select the frequency reference input method. 0: Digital Operator 1: Control circuit terminal (analog input) 2: MEMOBUS communications 3: PLC	0 to 3	3
۵	b1-02	Operation method selection	Select the Run Command input method. 0: Digital Operator 1: Control circuit terminal (sequence input) 2: MEMOBUS communications 3: PLC	0 to 3	3
0	b1-03	Stopping method selection	Select the stopping method used when a Stop Command is input. 0: Deceleration to stop 1: Coast to stop	0 or 1	1
۵	C1-01	Acceleration time 1	Set the acceleration time to accelerate from 0 to the maximum output frequency, in 1-second units.	0.0 to 6000.0	60.0 s
۵	C1-02	Deceleration time 1	Set the deceleration time to decelerate from the maximum output frequency to 0, in 1-sec- ond units.	0.0 to 6000.0	60.0 s
0	d1-01	Frequency reference 1	Set the frequency reference.	0.00 to 110.00	0.00%
۵	E1-01	Input voltage setting	Set the voltage input to the matrix converter cell in 1-V units. This is used as the reference value for the pro- tective function, etc.	180 to 700	630 V
ø	E1-04 to - 06 and -09	Max. output frequency Max. voltage Base frequency Min. output frequency	Set the voltages and frequencies required for V/f characteristics	Voltage: 0 to 8000 V Frequency: 0 to 8000 min <sup>-1</sup>	(See Chapter 5.)
0	E2-01 to - 04	Motor rated current Motor rated slip Motor no-load current Number of motor poles	Set the motor constants according to the speci- fications on the nameplate, test report, etc.	(See Chapter 5.)	(See Chapter 5.)

Table 4.1 Required and Optional Constant Settings

4-4

Table 4.1	Required and	Optional (	Constant	Settings	(Continued)
-----------	--------------	------------	----------	----------	-------------

©: Required constant settings,	O: Optional constant settings
e : required constant settings,	C. optional constant settings

Category	Constant Number	Name	Description	Setting Range	Factory Setting
0	o2-04	FSDrive-MX1S Capacity Selection	The code indicating the FSDrive-MX1S capacity is set before shipment. Normally, the initial setting can be left unchanged. Confirm the setting in Advanced Programming Mode.	60 to FF	Code corre- sponding to Matrix con- verter capac- ity

#### Control Method Settings

Autotuning methods depend on the control method set for the Matrix converter. Make the settings as required by the control method used.

#### Control Method Selection

Either of the following two control methods can be selected.

Control Method	Constant Setting	Basic Control	Main Applications
Open-loop vector control	A1-02 = 2	Current vector control without a PG	Variable speed control that requires high performance without using a PG
Flux vector control	A1-02 = 3 (Factory setting)	Current vector control with a PG	Ultra high-performance control using a PG such as high-accuracy speed control, torque control, and torque limit

#### Turning on the Medium-voltage Power Supply

Items to be checked before turning on the medium-voltage power supply:

- Confirm that the power supply voltage is correct.
- Confirm that the Matrix converter main circuit terminals (input terminals R, S, and T and output terminals U, V, and W) are correctly connected.
- Make sure that the motor is not connected to a mechanical system (No-load status).

Items to be checked after turning on the medium voltage power supply:

Measure the input voltage of each power cell.
 If the input voltage exceeds the power cell rated input voltage of 630 VAC, switch the transformer tap setting for main circuit and recheck the input voltage.

- Use the Digital Operator to confirm the input power supply voltage U1-90.
- Confirm that the Digital Operator displays the Matrix converter as being in normal status.

#### Autotuning

Use the following procedure to perform autotuning to automatically set motor constants before running the motor.

If the control method is changed after autotuning, be sure to perform autotuning again. Always observe the following precautions before autotuning.

#### ■Precautions Before Autotuning

Read the following precautions before autotuning.

- Autotuning an inverter is fundamentally different from autotuning a servo system. Matrix converter autotuning automatically adjusts constants according to the detected motor constants, whereas servo system autotuning detects the size of the load.
- If autotuning is performed with the motor connected to a mechanical system (load), the motor constants will not be detected correctly and the motor's motion may be hazardous. Be sure to perform autotuning with the motor disconnected from the mechanical system (load).
- Be sure to press the STOP Key on the Digital Operator to cancel autotuning.

#### Setting the Autotuning Mode

#### Autotuning (T1-01 = 0)

Autotuning can be used for both open-loop vector control and flux vector control. Set T1-01 to 0, input the data described on the nameplate, and then press the RUN Key on the Digital Operator. The Matrix converter will first stop the motor for approximately one minute and then set the required motor constants automatically while operating the motor for approximately one minute.

#### ■Constant Settings for Autotuning

The following constants must be set before autotuning.

Table 4.2 Constants to be Set Before Autotuning

Constant	Name	Description	Setting	Factory Setting	Data Displays during Autotuning	
No.	Display	Description	Range		Open-loop Vector	Flux Vector
T1-01	Autotuning mode selection	Set the autotuning mode. 0: Rotational autotuning	0 or 2	0	Yes	Yes
	Tuning Mode Sel	2: Stationary autotuning for line-to-line resistance only				
	Motor rated voltage	Set the voltage equivalent to the rated speed of no-load operation. (The rated	0 to 8000	Voltages set in E1-13	Yes	Yes
T1-03	Rated Voltage	voltage on the nameplate may be set, however, sufficient characteristics cannot be obtained.)				
	Motor rated current Set the motor rated current in units of	0.1 to	Amperes set			
T1-04	Rated Current	amps. * <sup>2, *4</sup> (Set the rated current indicated on the nameplate.)	1500.0 *1	in E2-01	Yes	Yes
T1-05	Motor base fre- quency	Set the motor base frequency in hertz. *2, *3 (Set the rated frequency indicated	0.00 to 400.00	Hertz set in E1-06	Yes	Yes
	Rated frequency	on the nameplate.)				

Constant	Name	Description	Setting	Factory	Data Displays during Autotuning	
No.	Display	Description	Range	Setting	Open-loop Vector	Flux Vector
T1-06	Number of motor poles	Set the number of motor poles. (Set the number of motor poles indicated on the	2 to 48	Number of poles set in E2-04	Yes	Yes
	Number of Poles	nameplate.)				
	Motor base speed	Set the motor base speed in $\min^{-1}$ .*2 (Set	0 to 12000	Calculated value min <sup>-1</sup>	Yes	Yes
T1-07	Rated speed	the speed indicated on the nameplate)				
T1-08	Number of PG pulses when tuning	Set the number of pulses per revolution for the PG (pulse generator or encoder)	0 to 8192	Number of pulses set in H7-01	-	Yes
	PG Pulses/Rev	being used without any multiplication factor.				
T1-10	Motor insulation class	Set the insulation class described on the motor nameplate. 0: Insulation class A (100°C) 1: Insulation class B (120°C)	0 to 4	1	Yes	Yes
	Insulating Class	<ol> <li>Histitation class B (120 C)</li> <li>Insulation class D (130°C)</li> <li>Insulation class D (155°C)</li> <li>Insulation class E (180°C)</li> </ol>	0 10 4	1	105	105

\* 1. Setting range is between 10 and 200% of the Matrix converter rated output current.

\* 2. For fixed output motors, set the base speed value.

\* 3. For inverter motors or for specialized vector motors, the voltage or frequency may be lower than for general-purpose motors. Always confirm the information on the nameplate or in test reports. If the no-load values are known, input the no-load voltage in T1-03 and the no-load frequency in T1-05 to ensure accuracy.

\* 4. The settings that ensure stable vector control are between 50 and 100% of the Matrix converter rating.

Refer to Page 3-10 for Digital Operator displays during autotuning.

#### ■Precautions When Setting Constants Using Precise Data

When performing autotuning by setting the constants to the values noted on the motor test report or design data, the contents of data to be set for autotuning differs as shown in the table below.

Digital Operator Display (Constant No.)	Normal Setting	Setting with Precise Data
T1-03	Motor rated voltage	No-load voltage at motor rated speed
T1-05	Motor base frequency	No-load frequency at motor rated speed

#### Making Application Settings

Set the constants as required in advanced programming mode (ADV will be displayed on the LCD screen). All constants that can be set in quick programming mode can also be displayed and set in advanced programming mode.

#### Setting Examples

Two setting examples for specific requirements are given below.

- To operate the machine in reverse, set b1-04 to 0 to enable reverse operation.
- To increase the speed of a 60 Hz motor by 10%, set E1-04 to 66.0.

#### Checking No-load Operation

Disconnect the motor from the machine, and then press the LOCAL/REMOTE Key on the Digital Operator to select LOCAL mode (the LED indicator lamps SEQ and REF on the Digital Operator will turn off).

After confirming safety conditions around the motor and the machine, operate the Matrix converter from the Digital Operator. Confirm that the motor rotates correctly and that no fault is displayed on the Digital Operator.

The motor will continue running at the JOG speed reference (d1-17, factory setting 10.00%) as long as the JOG Key on the Digital Operator is being pressed. If the external sequence prevents operation from the Digital Operator, confirm that the emergency stop circuits and machine safety mechanisms function correctly, and then start operation in REMOTE mode (i.e., with signals from the control circuit terminals). Safety precautions must always be taken whether if the motor is connected to a machine or not.



Both a Run command (forward/reverse) and frequency reference (or multi-step speed reference) must be input to start Matrix converter operation.

Input the command and reference whether the operation method is Local or Remote.

#### Checking Loaded Operation

Connect the machine to the motor, and start operation from the Digital Operator or using signals from the control circuit terminals in the same way as described in No-load Operation.

#### ■Connecting the Load

- After confirming that the motor is completely stopped, connect the machine to the motor.
- Be sure to tighten all screws when securing the motor shaft to the machine.

#### ■Operation Using the Digital Operator

- Use the Digital Operator to start operation in LOCAL mode in the same way as for no-load operation.
- Make sure that the STOP Key on the Digital Operator can be easily accessed in case of fault occurrence.
- Set the frequency reference to a low-speed value, approximately one tenth of the actual operation speed.

#### Checking Operation Status

- Confirm that the operating direction is correct and that the machine operates smoothly at a low-speed, and then increase the frequency reference.
- Change the frequency reference and rotation direction to confirm that there is no vibration or abnormal noise from the machine. Check the monitor display to ensure that U1-03 (Output Current) is not too high.
- If there are problems such as hunting and vibration caused by control performance, refer to *Making Adjustments page 4-9* and adjust the settings.

#### Checking and Recording User Constants

Check the constants for which the settings were changed during trial operation, and record them in the constants table.

# Making Adjustments

If problems such as hunting and vibration caused by control performance occur during trial operation, change the settings of the constants listed below according to the selected control method. The table below lists only the most commonly used constants.

Control Method	Name (Constant No.)	Functions	Factory Setting	Recommended Setting	Adjustment Method
	Speed feedback detec- tion control (AFR) gain (n2-01)	<ul> <li>Improves torque and speed response.</li> <li>Reduces hunting and vibration at middle-speed (10 to 40 Hz)</li> </ul>	2.00	0.50 to 2.00	<ul><li> If torque or speed response is slow, reduce the setting.</li><li> If hunting or vibration occurs, increase the setting.</li></ul>
Open-loop	Torque Compensation primary delay time constant (C4-02)	<ul><li>Improves torque and speed response.</li><li>Reduces hunting and vibration</li></ul>	50 ms	20 to 100 ms	<ul><li> If torque or speed response is slow, reduce the setting.</li><li> If hunting or vibration occurs, increase the setting.</li></ul>
vector control (A1-02 = 2)	Slip compensation pri- mary delay time con- stant (C3-02)	<ul> <li>Improves speed response.</li> <li>Increases speed sta- bility</li> </ul>	3000 ms	100 to 5000 ms	<ul><li> If speed response is slow, reduce the setting.</li><li> If speed is unstable, increase the setting.</li></ul>
	Slip compensation gain (C3-01)	Improves speed accuracy.	1.0	0.5 to 1.5	<ul><li> If speed is too low, increase the setting.</li><li> If speed is too high, decrease the setting.</li></ul>
	Speed control (ASR) proportional gain 1 (C5-01) Speed control (ASR) proportional gain (C5-03)	<ul> <li>Improves torque and speed response.</li> <li>Reduces hunting and vibration</li> </ul>	5.00	2.00 to 15.00	<ul> <li>If torque or speed response is slow, increase the setting.</li> <li>If hunting or vibration occurs, decrease the setting.</li> </ul>
Flux vector control (A1-02=3)	Speed control (ASR) integral time 1 (High-speed) (C5-02) Speed control (ASR) integral time 2 (Low-speed) (C5-04)	<ul> <li>Improves torque and speed response</li> <li>Reduces hunting and vibration</li> </ul>	5.000 s	1.000 to 10.000 s	<ul> <li>If torque or speed response is slow, decrease the setting.</li> <li>If hunting or vibration occurs, increase the setting.</li> </ul>
	Speed control (ASR) gain switching frequency (C5-07)	Switches the ASR pro- portional gain and inte- gral time according to the output frequency.	0.0%	0.0 to 100.0%	Set the output frequency so that the ASR proportional gain and integral time can be secured at both low and high speeds.

Table 4.3	Constants to	be Adjusted
-----------	--------------	-------------

The constant settings that indirectly change control performance are listed below.

Name (Constant No.)	Functions
Acceleration/deceleration time (C1-01 to -11)	Adjusts the torque during acceleration and deceleration.
S-curve characteristics (C2-01 to -04)	Used to prevent shock at completion of acceleration/deceleration.
Jump frequency (d3-01 to -04)	Used to avoid machine resonance points during operation.
Analog input filter time constant (H3-16)	Used to prevent fluctuation of analog input signals caused by noise.
Stall prevention (L3-01 to -03)	Used to prevent motor stall or overvoltage (OV) for heavy-load operation or rapid acceleration. Factory setting: Disabled
Torque limit (L7-01 to -04)	Sets the maximum torque for vector control. When increasing the setting, use an Matrix converter with higher capacity than the motor. Excessively decreasing the setting under heavy load will cause motor stall.

Table 4.4 Constants that Indirectly Change Control Performance and their Functions

5

# **User Constants**

This chapter describes all user constants that can be set in the FSDrive-MX1S series Matrix converter.

User Constant Descriptions	.5-2
User Constant Tables	.5-3

### User Constant Descriptions

This section describes the contents of the user constant tables.

#### Description of User Constant Tables

User constant tables are structured as shown below. Here, b1-01 (Frequency Reference Selection) is used as an example.

Constant Number	Name	Description	Setting		Change during Operation	Control Methods		MEMOBUS
	Display		Range			Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector	Register
A1-00	Language selection for Digital Operator display	Selects the language displayed on the Digital Operator (LCD). 0: English	0 or 1	1	Yes	А	А	100H
	Select Language	1: Japanese						

The number of the user constant.

The name of the user constant.

• Constant Number:

• Control Methods:

- Name:
- Description:
- Setting Range: The setting range for the user constant.
- Factory Setting: The factory setting (each control method has its own factory setting. Therefore the factory setting changes when the control method is changed.). For an FSDrive-MX1S made to a customer's specifications, the factory settings of some constants may have been changed. In these cases, the values in this column may differ from the actual factory settings.
   Change during Operation: Indicates whether or not the constant can be changed while the Matrix converter is in operation.
  - Yes: Changes possible during operation.
  - No: Changes not possible during operation.
  - Indicates the control methods in which the user constant can be monitored or set. Refer to pages 3-4 for details of Matrix converter modes.

Details on the function or settings of the user constant.

- Q: Items which can be monitored and set in either quick programming mode or advanced programming mode.
- A: Items which can be monitored and set only in advanced programming mode.

No:Items which cannot be monitored or set for the control method.• MEMOBUS Register:The register number used for MEMOBUS communications.

# User Constant Tables

This section describes the contents of the user constant tables. Refer to the parameter setting table included in the performance test record for the set values at the time of shipment and the completion of a test run.

Group	Group Name	Functional	Functional Name
Number		Number	Initialize Mode
٨	Satur Satting	A1 A3	Hi Speed Trace
А	Setup Settings	_	Lo Speed Trace
		A4	•
		b1	Operation Mode Selections
b	Application Constants	b2	DC Injection Braking
		b3	Speed Search
		b7	Droop Control
		C1	Acceleration/Deceleration
_		C2	S-curve Acceleration/Deceleration Time
С	Autotuning Constants	C3	Motor Slip Compensation
		C4	Torque Compensation
		C5	Speed Control (ASR)
		d1	Frequency Reference
d	Reference Constants	d2	Frequency Reference Limits
		d3	Jump Frequencies
Е	Motor Constant Constants	E1	V/f Pattern
E	Wotor Constant Constants	E2	Motor Setup
F	PLC Constants	F8	PLC
		H1	Multi-function Contact Inputs
		H2	Multi-function Contact Outputs
Н	Terminal Function Constants	Н3	Multi-function Analog Inputs
		H4	Multi-function Analog Outputs
		H7	PG Setup
		L1	Motor Protection
		L2	Momentary Power Loss Ridethrough
		L3	Stall Prevention
т		L4	Frequency Detection
L	Protection Function Constants	L6	Overtorque/Undertorque Detection
		L7	Torque Limits
		L8	Hardware Protection 1
		L9	Hardware Protection 2
Ν	Special Adjustments	n2	Speed Feedback Detection Control Functions (AFR)
		01	Monitor Select
0	Digital Operator Constants	02	Multi-function Selections
Y	Factory Settings	Y1	Factory Settings 2
Т	Motor Autotuning	T1	Autotuning
		Ul	Monitors
U	Monitor Constants	U2	Fault Trace
-		U4	Calender

#### ♦ A: Setup Settings

The following settings are made with the environment constants (A constants): Language displayed on the Digital Operator, access level, control method, initialization of constants.

#### ■ Initialize Mode: A1

User constants for the environment modes are shown in the following table.

Constant	Name	Description	Setting	Factory	Change during Operation	Control Methods		MEMOBUS
Number	Display	Description	Range	Setting		Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector	Register
A1-00	Language selection for Digital Operator display	Selects the language displayed on the Digital Operator (LCD). 0: English	0 or 1	1	Yes	А	А	100H
	Select Language	1: Japanese						
A1-01	Constant access level	Sets the constant access level (set/read.) 0: Monitoring only (Monitoring drive mode and initialize mode.) 2: Advanced (A)	0 or 2	2	No	А	А	101H
Al-ol	Access Level	(Constants can be read and set in both quick programming (Q) mode and advanced programming mode.)	0.01.2	2		А	A	10111
A1-02	Control method selection	2: Open-loop vector control 3: Flux vector control This constant is not initialized	2, 3	3	No	Q	Q	102H
	Control Method	by the initialize operation.						
A1-03	Initialize	Initializes the constants using the specified method. 0: No initializing	0 to	0000	No	А	А	103H
111 05	Init Parameters	2220: Initializes to the factory setting.	9999	0000	10	11		10511
A1-04	Password	(Manufacturer's password	0 to	0000	No	А	А	104H
A1-04	Enter Password	number)	9999	0000	NO	A	A	10411
A1-06	Simulation Mode	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	0 or 1	0	No	А	А	106H
111 00	Test Mode Sel	Always set to 0: Disabled dur- ing operation.	0 01 1	Ŭ	110			10011
A1-11	Year setting	Sets the year of calendar.	0 to		No	А	А	10BH
AI-11	Year	(The lower two places)	99		NO	Α	Λ	TODIT
A1-12	Month and Date setting	Sets the month and the day of calendar.	1.01 to 12.31	_	No	А	А	10CH
	Month/Date		12.31					-
A1-13	Hour and Minute setting	Sets the hours and the minutes.	0.00 to 23.59	_	No	А	А	10DH
	Hour/Minute		23.39				_	

#### ■Hi Speed Trace: A3

User constants for Hi speed trace are shown in the following table.

Constant	Name	Decementary	Setting	Factory	Change during	Met	ntrol hods	MEMOBUS
Number	Display	Description	Range	Setting	Operation	Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector	Register
A3-01	Trace data 01 selection		00H to	40H	No			130H
A3-01	Trace Data01 Sel		A2H	(U1-01)	INO	А	А	13011
A3-02	Trace data 02 selection		00H to	41H	No	А	А	131H
A3-02	Trace Data02 Sel		A2H	(U1-02)	INO	А	А	1311
A3-03	Trace data 03 selection		00H to	42H	No		А	12211
A3-03	Trace Data03 Sel		A2H	(U1-03)	INO	А	А	132H
A 2 04	Trace data 04 selection		00H to	44H	N-			12211
A3-04	Trace Data04 Sel		A2H	(U1-05)	No	А	А	133H
12.05	Trace data 05 selection		00H to	45H	N			12.411
A3-05	Trace Data05 Sel		A2H	(U1-06)	No	А	А	134H
A2.00	Trace data 06 selection		00H to	48H	N-			12511
A3-06	Trace Data06 Sel		A2H	(U1-09)	No	А	А	135H
A3-07	Trace data 07 selection		00H to	49H	Na			136H
A3-07	Trace Data07 Sel		A2H	(U1-10)	No	А	А	1301
A3-08	Trace data 08 selection		00H to	4AH	N-			12711
A3-08	Trace Data08 Sel	Sets the trace data of Hi speed trace.	A2H	(U1-11)	No	А	А	137H
A 2 00	Trace data 09 selection	Sets the MEMOBUS address of	00H to	4BH	Ne			12011
A3-09	Trace Data09 Sel	O I constants.	A2H	(U1-12)	No	А	А	138H
A 2 10	Trace data 10 selection		00H to	51H	N-			12011
A3-10	Trace Data10 Sel		A2H	(U1-18)	No	А	А	139H
A 2 11	Trace data 11 selection		00H to	52H	N-			13AH
A3-11	Trace Data11 Sel		A2H	(U1-19)	No	А	А	IJAH
42.12	Trace data 12 selection		00H to	59H	N			12011
A3-12	Trace Data12 Sel		A2H	(U1-26)	No	А	А	13BH
42.12	Trace data 13 selection		00H to	5AH	N			12011
A3-13	Trace Data13 Sel		A2H	(U1-27)	No	А	А	13CH
A 2 14	Trace data 14 selection		00H to	73H	N			12011
A3-14	Trace Data14 Sel		A2H	(U1-52)	No	А	А	13DH
42.15	Trace data 15 selection		00H to	8DH	N			12511
A3-15	Trace Data15 Sel	-	A2H	(U1-78)	No	А	А	13EH
A2 10	Trace data 16 selection		00H to	99H	NI-			1251
A3-16	Trace Data16 Sel		A2H	(U1-90)	No	А	А	13FH
A3-33	Hi speed trace interval setting	Sets the Hi speed trace interval.	1 to 30000	4	No	А	А	150H
	HiTrace Interval		50000					

#### ■Lo Speed Trace: A4

User constants for Lo speed trace are shown in the following table.

Constant	Name		Setting	Factory	Change		ntrol hods	MEMOBUS
Number	Display	Description	Range	Setting	during Operation	Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector	Register
A 4 01	Trace data 01 selection		00H to	40H	N			1(011
A4-01	Trace Data01 Sel		A2H	(U1-01)	No	А	А	160H
A 4 02	Trace data 02 selection		00H to	41H	N			1(1)1
A4-02	Trace Data02 Sel		A2H	(U1-02)	No	А	А	161H
A 4 02	Trace data 03 selection		00H to	42H	N			1(2)1
A4-03	Trace Data03 Sel		A2H	(U1-03)	No	А	А	162H
	Trace data 04 selection		00H to	44H	N			1(2)1
A4-04	Trace Data04 Sel		A2H	(U1-05)	No	А	А	163H
14.05	Trace data 05 selection		00H to	45H	N			16411
A4-05	Trace Data05 Sel		A2H	(U1-06)	No	А	А	164H
1100	Trace data 06 selection		00H to	48H				16511
A4-06	Trace Data06 Sel		A2H	(U1-09)	No	А	А	165H
	Trace data 07 selection		00H to	49H				1.000
A4-07	Trace Data07 Sel		A2H	(U1-10)	No	А	А	166H
	Trace data 08 selection		00H to	4AH	) Y			1(7))
A4-08	Trace Data08 Sel		A2H	(U1-11)	No	А	А	167H
	Trace data 09 selection	-	00H to	4BH				1.0011
A4-09	Trace Data09 Sel		A2H	(U1-12)	No	А	А	168H
10	Trace data 10 selection	Sets the trace data of Lo speed trace.	00H to	51H				1.001
A4-10	Trace Data10 Sel	Sets the MEMOBUS address of	A2H	(U1-18)	No	А	А	169H
A 4 11	Trace data 11 selection	U1 constants.	00H to	52H	N			164.11
A4-11	Trace Data11 Sel		A2H	(U1-19)	No	А	А	16AH
	Trace data 12 selection		00H to	59H				1(D)
A4-12	Trace Data12 Sel		A2H	(U1-26)	No	А	А	16BH
	Trace data 13 selection		00H to	5AH				1.001
A4-13	Trace Data13 Sel		A2H	(U1-27)	No	А	А	16CH
1 .	Trace data 14 selection		00H to	73H	N			1/1011
A4-14	Trace Data14 Sel		A2H	(U1-52)	No	Α	А	16DH
	Trace data 15 selection		00H to	8DH	) Y			
A4-15	Trace Data15 Sel		A2H	(U1-78)	No	Α	А	16EH
1110	Trace data 16 selection		00H to	99H	) Y			1.001
A4-16	Trace Data16 Sel		A2H	(U1-90)	No	A	А	16FH
	Trace data 17 selection	_	00H to	0.011				15011
A4-17	Trace Data17 Sel		A2H	00H	No	Α	А	170H
	Trace data 18 selection		00H to	0.011	NY.			19111
A4-18	Trace Data18 Sel		A2H	00H	No	А	А	171H
A4-19	Trace data 19 selection		00H to	00H	No	А	А	172H
	Trace Data19 Sel		A2H					

Constant	Name	Description	Setting	Factory	Change		ntrol nods	MEMOBUS Register
Number	Display	Description	Range Setting	Setting	during Operation	Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector	
A4-20	Trace data 20 selection		00H to	00H	No	А	А	173H
A4-20	Trace Data20 Sel		A2H	0011	INO	A	A	17511
A4-21	Trace data 21 selection		00H to	00H	No	А	А	174H
A4-21	Trace Data21Sel		A2H	0011	INO	A	A	1/411
A4-22	Trace data 22 selection		00H to	00H	No	А	А	175H
A4-22	Trace Data22 Sel		A2H	0011	INO	A	A	17511
A4-23	Trace data 23 selection		00H to	00H	No	А	А	176H
A4-23	Trace Data23 Sel		A2H	0011	NO	А	A	17011
A4-24	Trace data 24 selection		00H to	00H	No	А	А	177H
74-24	Trace Data24 Sel		A2H	0011	NO	А	A	17711
A4-25	Trace data 25 selection		00H to	00H	No	А	А	178H
A4-23	Trace Data25 Sel		A2H	0011	NO	А	А	17811
A4-26	Trace data 26 selection	Sets the trace data of Lo speed trace.	00H to	00H	No	А	А	179H
A4-20	Trace Data26 Sel Sets the MEMOBUS	Sets the MEMOBUS address of U1 constants.	A2H	0011	NO	А	A	17911
A4-27	Trace data 27 selection		00H to	00H	No	А	А	17AH
74-27	Trace Data27 Sel		A2H	0011	NO	А	A	17/411
A4-28	Trace data 28 selection		00H to	00H	No	А	А	17BH
A4-20	Trace Data28 Sel		A2H	0011	NO	А	А	17011
A4-29	Trace data 29 selection		00H to	00H	No	А	А	17CH
A4-29	Trace Data29 Sel		A2H	0011	NO	A	A	17011
A4-30	Trace data 30 selection		00H to	00H	No	А	А	17DH
A4-30	Trace Data30 Sel		A2H	0011	NO	А	A	17DII
A4-31	Trace data 31 selection		00H to	00H	No	А	А	17EH
A <del>4</del> -31	Trace Data31 Sel		A2H	0011	NO	Λ	Л	TTEIT
A4-32	Trace data 32 selection		00H to	00H	No	А	А	17FH
74-32	Trace Data32 Sel		A2H	0011	NO	А	A	1/111
A4-33	Lo speed trace interval setting	Sets the Lo speed trace interval.	1 to 30000	20	No	А	А	180H
	LoTrace interval		50000					

#### Application Constants: b

The following settings are made with the application constants (B constants): Operation method selection, DC injection braking, and speed searching.

#### ■Operation Mode Selections: b1

User constants for operation mode selection are shown in the following table.

Constant	Name		Setting	Factory	Change		ntrol nods	MEMOBUS
Number	Display	Description	Range	Setting	during Operation	Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector	Register
b1-01	Reference selection	Sets the frequency reference input method. 0: Digital Operator 1: Control circuit terminal	0 to 3	3	No	Q	Q	1A0H
	Reference Source	(analog input) 2: MEMOBUS communica- tions 3: Built-in PLC						
b1-02	Operation method selection	Sets the Run Command input method. 0: Digital Operator 1: Control circuit terminal	0 to 3	3	No	Q	Q	1A1H
	Run Source	(sequence input) 2: MEMOBUS communica- tions 3: Built-in PLC					~	
b1-03	Stopping method selection	Sets the stopping method used when a Stop Command is input.	0 or 1	1	No	Q	Q	1A2H
	Stopping Method	0: Deceleration to stop 1: Coast to stop						
b1-04	Prohibition of reverse operation	0: Reverse enabled 1: Reverse disabled	0 or 1	1	No	А	А	1A3H
	Reverse Oper							
b1-05	Operation selection for setting E1-09 or less	Sets the method of operation when the frequency reference input is less than the minimum output frequency (E1-09). 0: Run at frequency reference (E1-09 not effective). 1: STOP (Frequencies below	0 to 3	1*	No	No	А	1A4H
	Zero-Speed Oper	<ul> <li>E1-09 in the coast to stop state.)</li> <li>2: Run at min. frequency. (E1-09)</li> <li>3: Run at zero-speed (Frequen- cies below E1-09 are zero)</li> </ul>						
b1-06	Read sequence input twice	Sets the responsiveness of the control inputs (forward/reverse and multi-function inputs.)	0 or 1	1	No	А	А	1A5H
	Cntl Input Scans	0: Two scans every 1 ms 1: Two scans every 5 ms						

Constant Number	Name	Description	Setting Range	Factory Setting	Change during Operation	Control Methods		MEMOBUS
	Display					Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector	Register
b1-07	Operation selection after switching to remote mode	<ul> <li>Sets the operation mode by switching to the Remote mode using the Local/Remote Key.</li> <li>0: Run signals that are input during mode switching are disregarded. (Input Run signals after switching the mode.)</li> <li>1: Run signals become effective immediately after switching to the Remote mode.</li> </ul>	0 or 1	0	No	А	А	1A6H
	LOC/REM RUN Sel							

\* The factory setting will change when the control method is changed.

#### ■DC Injection Braking: b2

User constants for injection braking are shown in the following table.

Constant Number	Name	Description	Setting Range	Factory Setting	Change during Operation	Control Methods		MEMOBUS
	Display					Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector	Register
b2-01	Zero-speed level (DC injection braking starting frequency)	Sets the frequency which starts DC injection braking in 1% units when deceleration to stop is selected. When b2-01 is less than E1-09, E1-09 becomes the DC injec- tion braking starting frequency. (In flux vector control, zero speed control will start when the frequency is the value of b2-01)	0.00 to 10.00	0.50%	No	А	А	1B0H
	DCInj Start Freq							
b2-02	DC injection braking current	Sets the DC injection braking current as a percentage of the Matrix converter rated current. In flux vector control, the DC injection braking current depends on the setting of E2- 03.	0 to 100	50%	No	А	No	1B1H
	DCInj Current							
b2-03	DC injection braking time at start	Sets the time to perform DC injection braking at start in units of 1 second. Used to stop coasting motor and restart it. When the set value is 0, DC injection braking at start is not performed.	0.00 to 10.00	0.00 s	No	А	А	1B2H
	DCInj Time@Start							
b2-04	DC injection braking time at stop	Sets the time to perform DC injection braking at stop in units of 1 second. Used to prevent coasting after the Stop Command is input. When the set value is 0.00, DC injection braking at stop is not performed.	0.00 to 10.00	0.50 s	No	А	А	1B3H
	DCInj Time@Stop							

\* The factory setting will change when the control method is changed.

## ■Speed Search: b3

User constants for the speed search are shown in the following table.

Constant	Name		Setting	Factory	Change			MEMOBUS
Number	Display	Description	Range	Setting	during Operation	Control Meti-JosOpen-loop VectorFlux VectorAAAAAAANoANoAA	Register	
b3-01	Speed search selection (current detection or speed calculation)	Enables/disables the speed search function for the Run Command. 0: Disabled, speed calculation 1: Enabled, speed calculation Speed Calculation:	0 or 1	0*	No	Δ	Δ	1C0H
05-01	SpdSrch at Start	When the search is started, the motor speed is calculated and acceleration/deceleration is performed from the calculated speed to the specified fre- quency (motor direction is also searched).		0	NO	Α	Α	TCOIT
b3-02	Speed search operating current	Sets the speed search operation current as a percentage, taking the Matrix converter rated cur- rent as 100%.	0 to	30%*	No	А	No	1C1H
	SpdSrch Current	Not usually necessary to set. When restarting is not possible with the factory settings, reduce the value.	ble $200$ $30\%$	5070				
b3-03	Speed search deceleration time	Sets the output frequency deceleration time during speed search in 1-second units. Set the time for deceleration	0.1 to 10.0	2.0 s	No	А	No	1C2H
	SpdSrch Dec Time	from the maximum output fre- quency to the minimum output frequency.	10.0				Flux         Vector         A         No         No	
b3-05	Speed search wait time	Sets the magnetic contactor operating delay time when there is a magnetic contactor on the output side of the Matrix converter. When a speed search	0.0 to 20.0	0.2 s	No	А	А	1C4H
	Search Delay	is performed after recovering from a momentary power loss, the search operation is delayed by the time set here.	20.0					
h2 0(	Output current 1 during speed search	Sets the output current during the first half of speed search as a coefficient to the motor rated current (E2-01). (Only for exci- tation search) Increase the set	0.0 to	0.5	N-			10511
b3-06	Srch Im Lvl1	value if the search speed becomes extremely slow at the speed search after the motor has been base-blocked for a long time of period such as the speed search at startup.	1.0	0.5	No		A	1C5H

Name	Description	Setting	Factory	Change	Met		MEMOBUS
Display	Description	Range	Setting	Operation	Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector	Register
Output current 2 during speed search	Sets the output current during the last half of speed search as a coefficient to the motor no-load current (E2-03). The multipli- cation of motor no-load current and set coefficient is limited to the motor rated current (E2-01) inside the Matrix converter.	0.0 to	1.5	No	А	А	1С6Н
Srch Im Lvl2	Increases the set value if the search speed becomes extremely slow at the speed search after the motor has been base-blocked for a long time of period such as the speed search at startup.	5.0					
Speed search detection compensation gain	Operation will restart at the speed obtained by multiplying the calculated speed by the	1.00 to 1.50	1.05	No	А	No	1C9H
Speed search method	On speed calculation, the						
Srch Mthd Sw Lvl	switched according to the motor residual voltage. Set the switching level as a percentage of the motor rated voltage.	0.5 to 100.0	5.0%	No	А	А	1CAH
Current detection dead-zone width during speed search	On speed calculation, the motor speed is calculated from the detected current value. For cur- rent detection, the dead-zone must be set. Set the dead-zone width using the current detec- tion resolution as reference amount	0.5 to	4.0	No	Δ	Δ	1CBH
Srch I Deadband	Decreases the set value if the search speed becomes extremely slow at the speed search after the motor has been baseblocked for a long time of period such as the speed search at startup.	10.0					
Torque compensation time constant during speed search	Sets primary lag of the torque compensation function during speed search in units of milli-	0 to 10000	10 ms	No	А	A	1CCH
TComp T at SpdSr Current control start							
level during voltage restoration	tion of voltage restoration time to control current during speed	0.0 to 5.0	2.0	No	А	А	1CDH
Srch Lvl Red I	current = 1.0.						
Time constant for current control during voltage restoration Srch T Red I	Sets the time constant in units of 1ms for filtering for the level to prolong voltage restoration time in order to control current during speed search.	0 to 100	5 ms	No	А	A	1CEH
	Display         Dupper current 2 during speed search         Srch Im Lvl2         Speed search detection compensation gain         Srch Detect Comp         Speed search method switching level         Srch Mthd Sw Lvl         Srch Mthd Sw Lvl         Srch I Deadband         during speed search         Current detection compensation gain         Srch Mthd Sw Lvl         Srch I Deadband         Current detection centre constant during speed search         Torque compensation time constant during speed search         TComp T at SpdSr         Current control start level during voltage restoration         Srch Lvl Red I         Time constant for current control during voltage restoration	DisplayDescriptionDisplaySets the output current during the last half of speed search as a coefficient to the motor no-load current (E2-03). The multipli- cation of motor no-load current and set coefficient is limited to the motor rated current (E2-01) inside the Matrix converter. (Only for excitation search) Increases the set value if the search speed becomes extremely slow at the speed search after the motor has been base-blocked for a long time of period such as the speed obtained by multiplying the calculated speed by the compensation gainSpeed search detection compensation gainOperation will restart at the speed obtained by multiplying the calculated speed by the compensation gain.Speed search method switching levelOn speed calculation, the search method is automatically switching level as a percentage of the motor rated voltage.Srch Mthd Sw LvlOn speed calculation, the dead-zone muting speed searchCurrent detection dead-zone width during speed searchOn speed calculation, the dead-zone width using the current detection rent detection, the dead-zone width using the current detection resolution as reference amount.Torque compensation time constant during speed searchSets primary lag of the torque compensation function during speed search in units of milli- seconds.Torque compensation time constant for current control start tevel uring voltageSets the level to start prolonga- tion of voltage restoration time to ontrol current during speed search after the motor has been baseblocked for a long time of period such as the speed search at startup.Torque compensation time constant for current contr	DisplayDescriptionSetting RangeDisplaySets the output current during the last half of speed search as a coefficient to the motor no-load current (E2-03). The multipli- cation of motor no-load current (E2-01) inside the Matrix converter. (Only for excitation search) Increases the set value if the search speed becomes extremely slow at the speed search after the motor has been base-blocked for a long time of period such as the speed search at startup.0.0 to 3.0Speed search detection compensation gainOperation will restart at the speed obtained by multiplying the calculated speed by the compensation gain.1.00 to 1.50Speed search method switching levelOn speed calculation, the switching level0.5 to 100.0Sreh Mthd Sw Lv1On speed calculation, the switching level as a percentage of the motor rated voltage.0.5 to 100.0Current detection daring speed search at startup.On speed calculation, the motor search method is automatically switching level as a percentage of the motor rated voltage.0.5 to 100.0Sreh I DeadbandSets trime speed becomes extremely slow at the speed search after the motor has been baseblocked for a long time of period such as the speed search at startup.0.5 to 10.0Torque compensation time constant during speed searchSets primary lag of the torque compensation function during speed search in units of milli- seconds.0 to 10000Torque control start tevel during voltage seconds.Sets the level to start prolonga- tion of voltage restoration time to control current during speed search filtering for the level 	DisplayDescriptionSetting RangeFactory SettingOutput current 2 during speed search during speed searchSets the output current during the last half of speed search as a coefficient to the motor no-load current (E2-01) inside the Matrix converter. (Only for excitation search) Increases the set value if the search speed becomes extremely slow at the speed search after the motor rate value if the search speed becomes extremely slow at the speed search after the motor rate value if the search speed becomes extremely slow at the speed search after the motor has been base-blocked for a long time of period such as the speed search 1.00 to 1.00 to <b< td=""><td>DisplayDescriptionSetting RangeFactory SettingOutput OperationDuput current 2 during speed search during speed search during speed search assection of motor no-load current (E2-03). The multipli- cation of notor no-load current (D0.0 to search after the motor has been base-blocked for a long time of period such as the speed search at startup.0.0 to 3.01.05NoSpeed search detection compensation gain switching levelOperation will restart at the speed becomes extremely slow at the speed search method is automatically switching level as a percentage0.5 to 100.0NoSreh Mthd Sw LvlOn speed calculation, the motor residual voltage. Set the switching level as a percentage0.5 to 100.0NoCurrent detection during speed search at startup.On speed calculation, the motor speed is calculated from the outer residual voltage. Set the switching level as a percentage0.5 to 10.0NoCurrent detection during speed search in the search speed becomes search after the motor has been baseblocked for a long time of period such as the speed search at startup.0 to no to s.5 to 10.0NoTorque compensation period such as the speed search at startup.Set the level as n</td><td>Name DisplayDescriptionSetting RangeChange Pactory SettingChange during OperationMetti OperationDisplaySets the output current during the last half of speed search as current (E2-03). The multipli- cation of motor no-load current current (E2-03). The multipli- cation of motor no-load current current (E2-03). The multipli- cation of motor no-load current (Dot) inside the Matrix converter. (Only for excitation search) increases the set culture if the search speed becomes extremely slow at the speed search after the motor has been base-blocked for a long time of period such as the speed search at startup.0.0 to 3.01.5NoASpeed search detection period such as the speed search at startup.Operation will restart at the sourch detection gain.0.5 to 1.501.05NoASpeed search method subticing levelSourch motor set also acch alter the motor select search acre there do thande by multiplying the calculated speed by the compensation gain.0.5 to 1.005.0%NoASreh Mthd Sw Lv1On speed calculation, the motor speed search method is automatically switching level0.5 to 10.0.5.0%NoASreh 1 DeadbandSets the dead-zone must be set. Set the dea</td><td>DescriptionSetting RangeFatting SettingCharge SettingCharge SettingMetrode Comp ConstructionDisplaySets the output current during the last half of speed search as a coefficient to the motor no-load current (12-03). The multipli- and set coefficient is limited to the motor rated current (12-01) inside the Matrix converter. (Only for excitation search) horeses the set value if the search speed becomes extremely slow at the speed search after the motor has been base-blocked for a long time of period such as the speed search at startup.1.00 to 1.501.05NoAASpeed search detection orther compensation gainOr speed calculation, the search speed becomes extremely slow at the speed search at startup.1.00 to 1.501.05NoAASpeed search detection orther detection synched according to the switching levelOn speed calculation, the search method is suthantically switched according to the smotor residual voltage. Set the switching level as peed search at startup.0.5 to 100.0NoAASteh 1 DeadbandOn speed calculation, the search speed search at startup.On speed calculation, the search speed search at startup.0.5 to 10.00NoAATurgue compensation gain speed search at startup.On speed calculation, the motor search set the speed search at startup.0.0 to 1.50NoAATurgue compensation imin set set. Set the ded-zone with using the current detection on period such as the speed search at startup.0.0 to 5.0%NoA<!--</td--></td></b<>	DisplayDescriptionSetting RangeFactory SettingOutput OperationDuput current 2 during speed search during speed search during speed search assection of motor no-load current (E2-03). The multipli- cation of notor no-load current (D0.0 to search after the motor has been base-blocked for a long time of period such as the speed search at startup.0.0 to 3.01.05NoSpeed search detection compensation gain switching levelOperation will restart at the speed becomes extremely slow at the speed search method is automatically switching level as a percentage0.5 to 100.0NoSreh Mthd Sw LvlOn speed calculation, the motor residual voltage. Set the switching level as a percentage0.5 to 100.0NoCurrent detection during speed search at startup.On speed calculation, the motor speed is calculated from the outer residual voltage. Set the switching level as a percentage0.5 to 10.0NoCurrent detection during speed search in the search speed becomes search after the motor has been baseblocked for a long time of period such as the speed search at startup.0 to no to s.5 to 10.0NoTorque compensation period such as the speed search at startup.Set the level as n	Name DisplayDescriptionSetting RangeChange Pactory SettingChange during OperationMetti OperationDisplaySets the output current during the last half of speed search as current (E2-03). The multipli- cation of motor no-load current current (E2-03). The multipli- cation of motor no-load current current (E2-03). The multipli- cation of motor no-load current (Dot) inside the Matrix converter. (Only for excitation search) increases the set culture if the search speed becomes extremely slow at the speed search after the motor has been base-blocked for a long time of period such as the speed search at startup.0.0 to 3.01.5NoASpeed search detection period such as the speed search at startup.Operation will restart at the sourch detection gain.0.5 to 1.501.05NoASpeed search method subticing levelSourch motor set also acch alter the motor select search acre there do thande by multiplying the calculated speed by the compensation gain.0.5 to 1.005.0%NoASreh Mthd Sw Lv1On speed calculation, the motor speed search method is automatically switching level0.5 to 10.0.5.0%NoASreh 1 DeadbandSets the dead-zone must be set. Set the dea	DescriptionSetting RangeFatting SettingCharge SettingCharge SettingMetrode Comp ConstructionDisplaySets the output current during the last half of speed search as a coefficient to the motor no-load current (12-03). The multipli- and set coefficient is limited to the motor rated current (12-01) inside the Matrix converter. (Only for excitation search) horeses the set value if the search speed becomes extremely slow at the speed search after the motor has been base-blocked for a long time of period such as the speed search at startup.1.00 to 1.501.05NoAASpeed search detection orther compensation gainOr speed calculation, the search speed becomes extremely slow at the speed search at startup.1.00 to 1.501.05NoAASpeed search detection orther detection synched according to the switching levelOn speed calculation, the search method is suthantically switched according to the smotor residual voltage. Set the switching level as peed search at startup.0.5 to 100.0NoAASteh 1 DeadbandOn speed calculation, the search speed search at startup.On speed calculation, the search speed search at startup.0.5 to 10.00NoAATurgue compensation gain speed search at startup.On speed calculation, the motor search set the speed search at startup.0.0 to 1.50NoAATurgue compensation imin set set. Set the ded-zone with using the current detection on period such as the speed search at startup.0.0 to 5.0%NoA </td

Constant	Name	Description	Setting	Factory	Change		ntrol nods	MEMOBUS
Number	Display	Description	Range	Setting	during Operation	Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector	Register
b3-16	Wait time after completion of speed search	Sets the wait time in units of 1s for switching to normal control after completion of speed	0.00 to	0.01 s	No	А	No	1CFH
	SpdSrch Ret Time	search. The frequency refer- ence will be held during the set wait time.	5.00					
b3-17	Software CLA current limit 1 during speed search	Sets the software current limit value at speed search in per- centage to the motor rated cur-	0.0 to 300.0	100.0%	No	А	А	1D0H
	SpdSrch CLA Lvl1	rent.						
b3-18	Software CLA current limit 2 during speed search	Sets the software current limit value at 0 Hz at speed search as a percentage of the motor rated	0.0 to 300.0	100.0%	No	А	А	1D1H
	SpdSrch CLA Lvl2	current.						

\* The factory setting will change when the control method is changed.

### ■Droop Control: b7

User constants for the droop control are shown in the following table.

Constant	Name		Setting	Factory	Change	Cor Met	ntrol nods	MEMOBUS
Number	Display	Description	Range	Setting	during Operation	Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector	Register
b7-01	Droop control gain	Sets the slip amount at the moment the rated torque is pro- duced when the maximum out- put frequency reference is sent. Setting to 0.0 will disable the droop control.	0.0 to 100.0	0.0%	Yes	No	А	1CFH
b7-02	Droop control delay time	Used to adjust the responsive- ness of droop control. Increases the value when vibra- tion or hunting occurs.	0.03 to 2.00	0.05 s	Yes	No	А	1CFH

## ◆ Autotuning Constants: C

The following settings are made with the autotuning constants (C constants): Acceleration/deceleration times, s-curve characteristics, slip compensation, torque compensation, and speed control.

#### ■Acceleration/Deceleration: C1

User constants for acceleration and deceleration times are shown in the following table.

Constant	Name		Setting	Factory	Change			MEMOBUS
Number	Display	Description	Range	Setting	during Operation	Control MethodsOpen- loop VectorFlux 	Register	
	Acceleration time 1	Sets the acceleration time to						
C1-01	Accel Time 1	accelerate from 0 to the maxi- mum output frequency, in units of 1s.		60.0 s	Yes	Q	Q	240H
	Deceleration time 1	Sets the deceleration time to						
C1-02	Decel Time 1	decelerate from the maximum output frequency to 0, in units of 1s.		60.0 s	Yes	Q	Q	241H
	Acceleration time 2	Sets the acceleration time when						
C1-03	Accel Time 2	the multi-function input "Accel/Decel Time 1" is on, in units of 1s.		60.0 s	Yes	А	А	242H
	Deceleration time 2	Sets the deceleration time when						
C1-04	Decel Time 2 "Accel/Decel Time 1" is on, in units of 1s.		60.0 s	Yes	А	А	243H	
	Acceleration time 3	Sets the acceleration time when						
C1-05	Accel Time 3	the multi-function input "Accel/Decel Time 2" is on, in units of 1s.	0.0 to 6000.0	60.0 s	No	А	А	244H
	Deceleration time 3	Sets the deceleration time when						
C1-06	Decel Time 3	the multi-function input "Accel/Decel Time 2" is on, in units of 1s.		60.0 s	No	А	А	245H
	Acceleration time 4	Sets the acceleration time when						
C1-07	Accel Time 4	the multi-function inputs "Accel/Decel Time 1" and "Accel/Decel Time 2" are on, in units of 1s.		60.0 s	No	А	А	246Н
	Deceleration time 4	Sets the deceleration time when						
C1-08	Decel Time 4	the multi-function inputs "Accel/Decel Time 1" and "Accel/Decel Time 2" are on, in units of 1s.		60.0 s	No	А	А	247H
	Emergency stop time	Sets the deceleration time when						
C1-09	Fast Stop Time	the multi-function input "Emer- gency stop at external fault" is selected, in units of 1s.		10.0 s	No	А	А	248H

Constant	Name	Description	Setting	Factory	Change		ntrol nods	MEMOBUS	
Number	Display	Description	Description	Range	Setting	during Operation	Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector	Register
C1-11	Accel/decel time switching frequency	Sets the frequency for auto- matic acceleration/deceleration switching. Below set frequency: Accel/ decel time 4	0.0 to	0.00%	No	А	А	24AH	
	Acc/Dec SW Freq	Above set frequency: Accel/ decel time 1 The multi-function input "accel/decel time 1" or "accel/ decel time 2" take priority.	100.00						

### ■S-curve Acceleration/Deceleration: C2

User constants for S-curve characteristics are shown in the following table.

Constant	Name		Setting	Factory	Change during		ntrol nods	MEMOBUS
Number	Display	Description	Range	Setting	Opera- tion	Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector	Register
C2-01	S-curve characteristic time at acceleration start		0.00 to 2.50	0.00 s	No	А	А	250H
	SCrv Acc @ Start	All sections of the S-curve character-						
C2-02	S-curve characteristic time at acceleration end	istic time are set in units of 1s. When the S-curve characteristic time is set, the accel/decel times will increase by a half of the S-curve char-	0.00 to 2.50	0.00 s	No	А	А	251H
	SCrv Acc @ End	acteristic times at start and end.						
C2-03	S-curve characteristic time at deceleration start	Run Command Off Output On frequency C2-02 C2-03	0.00 to 2.50	0.00 s	No	A	А	252H
	SCrv Dec @ Start	C2-04						
C2-04	S-curve characteristic time at deceleration end		0.00 to 2.50	0.00 s	No	А	А	253H
	SCrv Dec @ End							

## ■Motor Slip Compensation: C3

Constant	Name		Setting	Factory	Change		ntrol nods	MEMOBUS	
Number	Display	Description	Range	Setting	during Operation	Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector	Register	
C3-01	Slip compensation gain	Improves speed accuracy when operating with a load. Usually setting is not necessary. Adjust this constant in the fol- lowing cases. • When actual speed is low,	0.0 to	1.0	Yes	А	А	260H	
03-01	Slip Comp Gain	• When actual speed is high, decrease the set value. Used as the applicable control gain when using flux vector control.	2.5	1.0	105	А	A	20011	
	Slip compensation primary delay time	Sets the slip compensation pri- mary delay time in ms units. Usually setting is not necessary. Adjust this constant in the fol- lowing cases.	0 to	3000					
C3-02	Slip Comp Time	Adjust this constant in the fol-	10000	ms	No	A	Α	261H	
C3-03	Slip compensation limit	Sets the slip compensation limit as a percentage of motor rated	0 to 250	200%	No	А	No	262H	
	Slip Comp Limit	slip.	250						
C3-04	Slip compensation selection during regeneration	0: Disabled during regenera- tion 1: Enabled during regeneration	0 or 1	0	No	А	No	263Н	
	Slip Comp Regen								
C3-05	Output voltage limit operation selection	0: Disabled. 1: Enabled. (The motor flux will be lowered automati-	0 or 1	1	No		٨	26414	
03-05	Output V limit	will be lowered automati- cally when the output volt- age become saturated.)	will be lowered automati- cally when the output volt-		1	No	А	A	264H

User constants for slip compensation are shown in the following table.

## ■Torque Compensation: C4

Constant	Name		Setting	Factory	Change		ntrol nods	MEMOBUS
Number	Display	Description	Range	Setting	during Operation	Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector	Register
	Torque compensation gain	<ul> <li>Sets torque compensation gain as a ratio.</li> <li>Usually setting is not necessary.</li> <li>Adjusts in the following cir- cumstances:</li> <li>When the cable is long; increase the set value.</li> <li>When the motor capacity is smaller than the Matrix con- senter energies.</li> </ul>	0.00 to	1.00	Ver		Ne	27011
C4-01	Torq Comp Gain	<ul> <li>smaller than the Matrix converter capacity (Max. applicable motor capacity), increase the set value.</li> <li>When the motor is oscillating, decrease the set value.</li> <li>Adjusts the gain to a range where the output current at low-speed rotation will not exceed the FSDrive-MX1S rated output current.</li> </ul>	2.50	1.00	Yes	А	No	270H
G1 02	Torque compensation primary delay time constant	The torque compensation delay time is set in ms units. Usually setting is not necessary. Adjusts in the following cir- cumstances:	0 to	50	Ŋ		N	27111
C4-02	Torq Comp Time	<ul> <li>When the motor is oscillating, increase the set value.</li> <li>When the responsiveness of the motor is low, decrease the set value.</li> </ul>	10000	50 ms	No	A	No	271H

User constants for torque compensation are shown in the following table.

### ■Speed Control (ASR): C5

User constants for speed control are shown in the following table.

Constant	Name		Setting	Factory	Change during		ntrol nods	MEMOBUS
Number	Display	Description	Setting Range         Factory Setting         Methods during Operation         Methods Vector         MEM Reg           1         0.00 to 300.00         5.00 *         Yes         No         A         28           p         0.000 to 300.00         *         Yes         No         A         28           p         0.000 to 300.00         *         Yes         No         A         28           p         0.000 to 300.00         *         Yes         No         A         28           0.000 to 30.00         *         Yes         No         A         28           1         0.000 to 30.00         *         Yes         No         A         28           1         0.000 to 30.00%         *         No	Register				
C5-01	ASR proportional (P) gain 1	Set the proportional gain of the speed loop (ASR.)			Yes	No	А	280H
	ASR P Gain 1	100p (ASK.)	300.00					
C5-02	ASR integral (I) time 1	Set the integral time of the speed loop (ASR) in 1-second units.			Yes	No	А	281H
	ASR I Time 1	(ASK) III 1-second units.	10.000	*				
C5-03	ASR proportional (P) gain 2			5.00	Yes	No	А	282Н
	ASR P Gain 2	Usually setting is not necessary.	300.00					
C5-04	ASR integral (I) time 2	Set to change the rotational speed gain.			Yes	No	А	283Н
	ASR I Time 2		10.000	*				
C5-06	ASR primary delay time	Sets the filter time constant for output- ting torque references from the speed			V	N		285H
05-06	ASR Delay Time	control loop (ASR). It is set in 1-sec- ond units. Usually setting is not necessary.			res	NO	А	285H
	ASR switching speed	Sets the speed for switching between Proportional Gain 1 and 2 and Integral	0.00.	0.00%				
C5-07	ASR Gain SW Freq	Time in %. The multi-function input Speed Con- trol (ASR) Proportional Gain Switch- ing is given priority.			No	No	А	286H
C5-08	ASR integral (I) limit	Sets the upper limit of speed loop (ASR) integration as a percentage of	0 to 400	200%	No	No	А	287H
	ASR I Limit	the value at the rated load.	400					

\* The factory setting will change when the control method is changed.

5

### ♦ Reference Constants: d

The following settings are made with the reference constants (d constants): Frequency references.

### ■Frequency Reference: d1

User constants for frequency references are shown in the following table.

Constant	Name		Setting	Factory	Change		ntrol nods	MEMOBUS
Number	Display	Description	Range	Setting	during Operation	Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector	Register
11.01	Frequency reference 1	Sets the frequency reference as	0.00 to	0.000/	N/	0	~	20011
d1-01	Reference 1	a percentage of the maximum output frequency.	100.00	0.00%	Yes	Q	Q	2C0H
d1-02	Frequency reference 2	Sets the frequency reference when the multi-function input "Multi-step speed reference 1"	0.00 to	0.00%	Yes	Q	Q	2C1H
	Reference 2	is on, as a percentage of the maximum output frequency.	110.00			,	, 	
d1-03	Frequency reference 3	Sets the frequency reference when the multi-function input "Multi-step speed reference 2"	0.00 to	0.00%	Yes	Q	Q	2С2Н
	Reference 3	is on, as a percentage of the maximum output frequency.	110.00			× ·	`	
d1-04	Frequency reference 4	Sets the frequency reference when the multi-function inputs "Multi-step speed reference 1" and "Multi-step speed refer-	0.00 to	0.00%	Yes	Q	Q	2С3Н
	Reference 4	ence 2" are on, as a percentage of the maximum output fre- quency.	110.00				4	
d1-05	Frequency reference 5	Sets the frequency reference when the multi-function input "Multi-step speed reference 3"	0.00 to	0.00%	Yes	Q	Q	2С4Н
	Reference 5	is on, as a percentage of the maximum output frequency.	110.00					_
d1-06	Frequency reference 6	Sets the frequency reference when the multi-function inputs "Multi-step speed reference 1" and "Multi-step speed refer-	0.00 to	0.00%	Yes	Q	Q	2С5Н
ui öö	Reference 6	ence 3" are on, as a percentage of the maximum output fre- quency.	110.00	0.0070	103	Y	Y	20011
d1-07	Frequency reference 7	Sets the frequency reference when the multi-function inputs "Multi-step speed reference 2" and "Multi-step speed refer-	0.00 to	0.00%	Yes	Q	Q	2С6Н
u1-07	Reference 7	ence 3" are on, as a percentage of the maximum output fre- quency.	110.00	0.0070	103	X	Ŷ	2001
	Frequency reference 8	Sets the frequency reference when the multi-function inputs "Multi-step speed reference 1", "Multi-step speed reference 2"	0.00 to					
d1-08	Reference 8	and "Multi-step speed reference 2 and "Multi-step speed refer- ence 3" are on, as a percentage of the maximum output fre- quency.	110.00	0.00%	Yes	Q	Q	2C7H

Constant	Name	Description	Setting	Factory	Change		ntrol nods	MEMOBUS
Number	Display	Description	Range	Setting	during Operation	Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector	Register
d1-17	Jog frequency reference	Sets the frequency reference when the multi-function inputs "JOG frequency selection", "FJOG command" and "RJOG	0.00 to	10.00%	Yes	Q	0	2D0H
	Jog Reference	"FJOG command" and "RJOG command" are on, as a percent- age of the maximum output fre- quency.	100.00	10.0070	105	Q		2000

### ■Frequency Reference Limits: d2

User constants for frequency reference limits are shown in the following table.

Constant Number	Name	Description	Setting Range	Factory Setting	Change during Operation	Control Meth- ods		MEMOBUS
	Display					Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector	Register
d2-01	Frequency reference upper limit	Sets the output frequency upper limit as a percent of the max. output frequency.	0.0 to 110.0	100.0%	No	А	А	2E0H
	Ref Upper Limit							
d2-02	Frequency reference lower limit	Sets the output frequency lower limit as a percentage of the	0.0 to 109.0	0.0%	No	А	А	2E1H
	Ref Lower Limit	maximum output frequency.	109.0					

### ■Jump Frequencies: d3

User constants for jump frequencies are shown in the following table.

Constant	Name	Description	Setting	Factory	Change	Control Methods		MEMOBUS
Number	Display		Range	Setting	during Operation	Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector	Register
d3-01	Jump frequency 1	unip nequencies in 76.	0.0 to	0.0%	No	А	А	2F0H
45-01	Jump Freq 1	This function is disabled by set- ting the jump frequency to 0	100.0		110	А	А	21 011
d3-02	Jump frequency 2	Hz. Always ensure that the fol- lowing applies:	0.0 to	0.0%	No	А	А	2F1H
u3-02	Jump Freq 2	$d3-01 \ge d3-02 \ge d3-03$ Operation in the jump fre-	100.0	0.070	110	71	л	21 111
d3-03	Jump frequency 3	quency range is prohibited but during acceleration and decel-	0.0 to	0.0%	No	А	А	2F2H
u3-03	Jump Freq 3	eration, speed changes smoothly without jump.	100.0	0.0%	110	A	A	21 211
	Jump frequency width	Sets the jump frequency band-						
d3-04	Jump Bandwidth	width in %. The jump frequency will be the jump frequency ± d3-04.	0.0 to 100.0	1.0%	No	А	А	2F3H

### ♦ Motor Constants: E

The following settings are made with the motor constants (E constants): V/f characteristics and motor constants.

#### ■V/f Pattern: E1

User constants for V/f characteristics are shown in the following table.

Constant	Name	-	Setting	Factory	Change	Control Methods		MEMOBUS
Number	Display	Description	Range	Setting	during Operation	Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector	Register
E1-01	Input voltage setting	Sets the Power Cell input volt-	180 to	630 V	No	Q	Q	340H
LIUI	Input Voltage	age in 1 volt units.	700	030 V	110	X	×	54011
E1-02	Motor type selection	0: General-purpose motor	0.4.2	2	N	0		24111
E1-02	Motor Selection	1: Matrix converter motor 2: Vector motor	0 to 2	2	No	Q	Q	341H
E1-04	Max. output frequency		0 to	1200	No	Q	Q	344H
E1-04	Max Frequency	_	8000	min <sup>-1</sup>	INO	Q	Q	54411
E1-05	Max. voltage		0 to	3300 V	No	Q	Q	347H
E1-05	Max Voltage	Setting units	8000 3300 V	NO	Q	Q	54711	
E1-06	E1-06 Base frequency Base Frequency Base Frequency		0 to	1200	No	Q	Q	349H
L1-00			8000	min <sup>-1</sup>	NO	Q	Q	54711
E1-07	Mid. output frequency	To obtain a straight-line V/f characteristic pattern, set the	0 to	0	No	А	No	34CH
L1-07	Mid Frequency A	same values for E1-07 and E1- 09. In this case, the setting for	8000	min <sup>-1</sup>	NO	л	NO	54011
E1-08	Mid. output frequency voltage	E1-08 will be disregarded. Always ensure that the four fre-	0 to 8000	0 V	No	А	No	34EH
	Mid Voltage A	quencies are set in the follow- ing manner:	8000					
E1-09	Min. output frequency	E1-04 (FMAX) ≥ E1-06 (FA) >	0 to	0	No	Q	А	350H
E1-09	Min Frequency	E1-07 (FB) ≥ E1-09 (FMIN)	8000	min <sup>-1</sup>	INO	Q	A	55011
E1-10	Min. output frequency voltage		0 to 8000	0 V	No	А	No	353Н
	Min Voltage		8000					
E1-11	Mid. output frequency 2	Sets only to fine-adjust V/f for	0 to	0 min <sup>-1</sup>	No	А	А	355Н
	Mid Frequency B	the rated output range. Nor-	8000	*		- 1		55511
E1-12	Mid. output frequency voltage 2	Setting units Frequency (speed): min <sup>-1</sup>	0 to	0 V	No	А	А	357H
	Mid Voltage B		8000					
E1 12	Base voltage		0 to	2200 17	N <sup>1</sup> -	0	0	25011
E1-13	Base Voltage		8000	3300 V	No	Q	Q	358H

\* The factory settings depend on the Matrix converter capacity.

## ■Motor Setup: E2

User constants for motor are shown in the following table.

Constant	Name		Setting	Factory	Change		ntrol nods	MEMOBUS
Number	Display	Description	Range	Setting	during Operation	Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector	Register
E2-01	Motor rated current	Sets the motor rated current in 1 A units. The set value will become the reference value for motor pro-	0.1 to 1500.0	86.6 A	No	Q	Q	360Н
	Motor Rated FLA	tection, torque limits and torque control.						
E2-02	Motor rated slip	Sets the motor rated slip in Hz units. The set value will become the	0.00 to	0.75 Hz	Yes	Q	Q	361H
	Motor Rated Slip	reference value for slip com- pensation.	20.00					
E2-03	Motor no-load current	Sets the motor no-load current	0.00 to	32.2 A	Yes	Q	Q	362H
	No-Load Current	in 1 A units.	1500.0				Ì	
E2-04	Number of motor poles	Sets the number of motor poles.	2 to 48	6 poles	No	Q	Q	363H
	Number of Poles							
E2-05	Motor line-to-line resistance	Sets the motor phase-to-phase resistance in $\Omega$ units.	0.000 to	0.307	Yes	А	А	364H
	Term Resistance		65.000					
F2.0(	Motor leak inductance	Sets the voltage drop due to motor leakage inductance as a	0.0 to	27.20/	V			2(51)
E2-06	Leak Inductance		40.0	27.2%	Yes	A	A	365H
E2-07	Motor iron saturation coefficient 1	Sets the motor iron saturation coefficient at 50% of magnetic	0.00 to 1.00	0.50	Yes	А	А	366H
	Saturation Comp1	flux.	1.00					
E2-08	Motor iron saturation coefficient 2	Sets the motor iron saturation coefficient at 75% of magnetic	0.00 to 1.00	0.75	Yes	А	А	367H
	Saturation Comp2	flux.	1.00					
E2-09	Motor mechanical loss	Sets the motor mechanical loss as a percentage of motor rated output (W). Usually setting is not necessary. Adjusts in the following cir- cumstances:	0.0 to	0.0%	Yes	No	А	368H
	Mechanical Loss		10.0	0.0		110		
E2-11	Motor rated output	Sets the rated output of the	0 to	630	No	Q	Q	36AH
	Mtr Rated Power	motor in units of kW.	10000	kW				
E2-12	Motor wiring resistor	Sets the motor wiring resis- tance in % units.	0.00 to 1.00	0.00%	Yes	А	А	36BH
	Wiring Resistor		1.00					
E2-13	Motor temperature OH level	Sets the motor temperature OH level in °C units.	50 to 200	120°C	No	А	А	36CH
	Motor Temp OHLVL							

Constant Number	Name	Description	Setting Range	Factory Setting	Change during Operation	Control Methods		MEMOBUS
	Display					Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector	Register
E2-14	Motor Thermistor selection	0: Motor Thermistor disabled. 1: Motor Thermistor enabled.	0 or 1	0	No	А	А	36DH
	Motor Thermistor							
E2-15	Motor iron loss com- pensation current	Set the motor iron loss current in %.	0.0 to 10.0	0.0%	No	А	А	36EH
	Iron Loss Current	111 /0.	10.0					

\* Only multiples of 2 can be set.



## ♦ PLC Constants: F

The following settings for the built-in PLC are made with the PLC constants (F constants).

#### ■PLC: F8

User constants for PLC are shown in the following table.

Constant	Name		Setting	Factory	Change	Control Methods		MEMOBUS
Number	Display	Description	Range	Setting	during Operation	Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector	Register
F8-06	Control response 1 selection	Sets the number of the monitor item to be control response 1.	1 to 99	9	No	А	А	405H
	ControlResponse1	(U1-□□)						
F8-07	Control response 2 selection	Sets the number of the monitor item to be control response 2.	1 to 99	90	No	А	А	406H
	ControlResponse2	(U1-□□)						
F8-08	Control response 3 selection	Sets the number of the monitor item to be control response 3	1 to 99	43	No	А	А	407H
	ControlResponse3	(U1-□□)						
F8-09	Control response 4 selection	Sets the number of the monitor item to be control response 4.	1 to 99	54	No	А	А	408H
	ControlResponse4	(U1-□□)						
F8-11	External- magnetic-flux reference selection	0: Disabled. 1: Enabled.	0 or 1	0	No	No	А	40AH
	Ext-Mag-flux Sel							
F8-12	ASR proportional gain selection	0: Disabled. 1: Enabled.	0 or 1	1	No	No	А	40BH
	ASR P Gain Sel	1. Enabled.						
F8-13	Torque limit selection (FWD)	0: Disabled. 1: Enabled.	0 or 1	1	No	А	А	40CH
	Torque limit Sel	1. Enabled.						
F8-14	Torque limit selection (REV)	0: Disabled.	0 or 1	1	No	А	А	40DH
	Torque limit Sel	1: Enabled.						
F8-15	Speed limit selection	0: Disabled.	0 or 1 1	1	No	No	А	40EH
10-15	Speed limit Sel	1: Enabled.	0.01.1	1	no	110	л	TULII

### Terminal Function Constants: H

The following settings are made with the terminal function constants (H constants): Settings for external terminal functions.

Confirm the actual external terminal numbers by checking the elementary wiring diagram. In some cases, the external terminal numbers are customized for each Matrix converter.

The name of the input-and-output terminal in the following tables corresponds as follows with the name of the control circuit terminal.

	Constant Tables	Control Circuit Terminal
Digital Input	S1 to S20	DI_0 to DI_19
Digital Output	DO1 to DO8	DO_0 to DO_7
Analog Input	AI1 to AI4	AI_0 to AI_3
Analog Output	AO1 to AO3	AO_0 to AO_3

#### ■Multi-function Contact Inputs: H1

User constants for multi-function contact inputs are shown in the following tables.

Constant	Name	Description	Setting	Factory	Change	Control Methods		MEMOBUS
Number	Display	Description	Range	Setting	during Operation	Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector	Register
H1-03	Terminal S3 function selection	Multi-function contact input	00 to 7FH	0FH	No	А	А	422H
	Terminal S3 Sel	(\$3)	/FH					
H1-04	Terminal S4 function selection	Multi-function contact input (S4)	00 to 7FH	0FH	No	А	А	423H
	Terminal S4 Sel	(34)	/111					
H1-05	Terminal S5 function selection	Multi-function contact input	00 to 7FH	0FH	No	А	А	424H
	Terminal S5 Sel	(\$5)	/FH					
H1-06	Terminal S6 function selection	Multi-function contact input	00 to 7FH	0FH	No	А	А	425H
	Terminal S6 Sel	(\$6)	/FH					
H1-07	Terminal S7 function selection	Multi-function contact input	00 to	0FH	No	А	А	426H
	Terminal S7 Sel	(S7)	7FH 0111					
H1-08	Terminal S8 function selection	Multi-function contact input	00 to 7FH	0FH	No	А	А	427H
	Terminal S8 Sel	(S8)	/FH					
H1-09	Terminal S9 function selection	Multi-function contact input (S9)	00 to 7FH	0FH	No	А	А	428H
	Terminal S9 Sel	(39)	/ГП					
H1-10	Terminal S10 function selection	Multi-function contact input	00 to	0FH	No	А	А	429H
	Terminal S10 Sel	(\$10)	7FH					
H1-11	Terminal S11 function selection	Multi-function contact input	00 to 7FH	0FH	No	А	А	42AH
	Terminal S11 Sel	(S11)	/٢Π					

Constant	Name	5	Setting	Factory Setting	Change during Operation	Control Methods		MEMOBUS
Number	Display	Description	Range			Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector	Register
H1-12	Terminal S12 function selection	Multi-function contact input (S12)	00 to 7FH	0FH	No	А	А	42BH
	Terminal S12 Sel		/111					
H1-13	Terminal S13 function selection	Multi-function contact input	00 to 7FH	0FH	No	А	А	42CH
	Terminal S13 Sel	(\$13)	/111					
H1-14	Terminal S14 function selection	Multi-function contact input (S14)	00 to 7FH	0FH	No	А	А	42DH
	Terminal S14 Sel	(514)	/FH					
H1-15	Terminal S15 function selection	Multi-function contact input (S15)	00 to 7FH	0FH	No	А	А	42EH
	Terminal S15 Sel	(515)	/111					
H1-16	Terminal S16 function selection	Multi-function contact input (S16)	00 to 7FH	0FH	No	А	А	42FH
	Terminal S16 Sel	(510)	/FH					

#### **Multi-function Contact Input Functions**

Setting			Methods
Value	Function	Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector
00	3-wire sequences (Forward/Reverse Run Command)	Yes	Yes
01	Local/Remote selection (on: Operator, off: Constant setting)	Yes	Yes
02	Option/Matrix converter selection (on: Option board)	Yes	Yes
03	Multi-step speed reference 1 When H3-09 (Multi-function analog input function selection) is set to 0 [Auxiliary frequency (speed) reference], this function is combined with the master/auxiliary speed switch.	Yes	Yes
04	Multi-step reference 2	Yes	Yes
05	Multi-step reference 3	Yes	Yes
06	Jog frequency command (higher priority than multi-step speed reference)	Yes	Yes
07	Accel/decel time 1	Yes	Yes
08	External baseblock NO (NO contact: Baseblock at on)	Yes	Yes
09	External baseblock NC (NC contact: Baseblock at off)	Yes	Yes
0A	Acceleration/deceleration ramp hold (on: Acceleration/deceleration stopped, frequency on hold)	Yes	Yes
0B	OH2 alarm signal input (on: OH2 will be displayed)	Yes	Yes
0C	Multi-function analog input selection (on: Enable)	Yes	Yes
0E	Speed control integral reset (on: Integral control disabled)	No	Yes
0F	Not used (Set when the terminal is used for the built-in PLC or not used.)	Yes	Yes
10	Up command (Always set with the down command.)	Yes	Yes
11	Down command (Always set with the up command.)	Yes	Yes
12	FJOG command (on: Forward run at jog frequency (d1-17))	Yes	Yes
13	RJOG command (on: Reverse run at jog frequency (d1-17))	Yes	Yes
14	Fault reset (Reset when turned on.)	Yes	Yes
15	Emergency stop (NO contact: Decelerates to a stop within the time specified by C1-09 when on)	Yes	Yes
17	Emergency stop (NC contact: Decelerates to a stop within the time specified by C1-09 when off)	Yes	Yes
1A	Accel/decel time 2	Yes	Yes
1B	Constants write enable (on: All constants can be written-in. off: All constants other than speed monitor are write prohibited.)	Yes	Yes
1E	Analog frequency reference sample/hold	Yes	Yes
1F	Frequency reference terminal AI1/AI2 selection (on: AI2)	Yes	Yes
20 to 2F	External fault (Desired settings possible) Input mode: NO contact/NC contact, Detection mode: Normal/during operation, Stopping method: Deceleration to a stop/coast to a stop/ emergency stop/ continues running	Yes	Yes
60	DC injection braking command (on: Performs DC injection braking)	Yes	Yes
61	External speed search command 1 (on: Speed search enabled)	Yes	No
62	External speed search command 2 (on: Speed search enabled)	Yes	No
6F	Emergency stop (NO contact: Coast to a stop when on)	Yes	Yes
70	Emergency stop (NC contact: Coast to a stop when off)	Yes	Yes
77	Speed control (ASR) proportional gain switch (on: C5-03, off: Gain determined by C5-01 and C5-03)	No	Yes

Note: Set to 0F when contact input is used for the built-in PLC or not used as multi-function contact input. The factory settings of all multi-function contact inputs are 0F. Input the signals shown in Fig. 2.1 to each contact input. The input signals are processed by the built-in PLC.

## Multi-function Contact Outputs: H2

User constants for multi-function outputs are shown in the following tables.

Constant Number	Display		Setting Facto		Change	Control Methods		MEMOBUS
		Description	Range	Setting	during Operation	Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector	Register
fi	Terminal DO1 function selection (contact)	Multi-function contact output 1 (DO1)	00 to FFH	0FH	No	А	А	440H
D	DO1 Sel							
	Terminal DO2 func- tion selection (contact)	Multi-function contact output 2 (DO2)	00 to FFH	0FH	No	А	А	441H
D	DO2 Sel	JO2)	ггн					
	Terminal DO3 func- tion selection (contact)	Multi-function contact output 3 (DO3)	00 to FFH	0FH	No	А	А	442H
D	DO3 Sel	(D03)	ггн					
	Terminal DO4 func- tion selection (contact)	Multi-function contact output 4 (DO4)	00 to FFH	0FH	No	А	А	443H
D	DO4 Sel	(DO4)	1111					
	Terminal DO5 func- tion selection (contact)	Multi-function contact output 5 (DO5)	00 to	0FH	No	А	А	444H
D	DO5 Sel	(D03)	FFH					
fi	Terminal DO6 function selection (contact)	Multi-function contact output 6 (DO6)	00 to FFH	0FH	No	А	А	445H
D	DO6 Select							
	Terminal DO7function selection (contact)	Multi-function contact output 7	00 to FFH	0FH	No	А	А	446H
D	DO7 Select	(DO7)	ггH					
fi	Terminal DO8 function selection (contact)	Multi-function contact output 8 (DO8)	00 to FFH	0FH	No	А	А	447H
D	DO8 Select							

#### **Multi-function Contact Output Functions**

Sotting		Control	Methods
Setting Value	Function	Open Loop Vector	Flux Vector
00	During run (on: Run command is on or voltage is being output)	Yes	Yes
01	Zero-speed	Yes	Yes
02	Frequency (speed) agree 1 [L4-02 (detection width) is used]	Yes	Yes
03	Desired frequency (speed) agree 1 [on: Output frequency = $\pm$ L4-01, L4-02 (detection width) is used and during frequency agree]	Yes	Yes
04	Frequency (FOUT) detection 1 [on: +L4-01 $\geq$ Output frequency $\geq$ -L4-01, L4-02 (detection width) is used]	Yes	Yes
05	Frequency (FOUT) detection 2 [on: Output frequency (speed) $\ge$ +L4-01 or output frequency $\le$ -L4-01, L4-02 (detection width) is used]	Yes	Yes
06	Matrix converter operation ready (operation ready: Normal status without error after initializa- tion)	Yes	Yes
07	During main circuit undervoltage (AUV) detection	Yes	Yes
08	During baseblock (on: during baseblock)	Yes	Yes
09	Frequency reference selection (on: Frequency reference from operator)	Yes	Yes
0A	Run command selection status (on: Run command from operator)	Yes	Yes
0B	Overtorque/undertorque detection 1 NO (NO contact: Overtorque/undertorque detection when on)	Yes	Yes
0C	Loss of frequency reference [Effective when L4-05 (operation selection when frequency reference is lost) is set to 1]	Yes	Yes
0E	Fault (on: Error other than CPF00 and CPF01 has occurred)	Yes	Yes
0F	Not used (Set when the terminal is used for the built-in PLC or not used.)	Yes	Yes
10	Minor fault (on: Alarm displayed)	Yes	Yes
11	Fault reset command active	Yes	Yes
13	Frequency (speed) agree 2 [L4-04 (detection width) is used]	Yes	Yes
14	Desired frequency (speed) agree 2 [on: Output frequency = L4-03, L4-04 (detection width) is used, and frequency agree]	Yes	Yes
15	Frequency (FOUT) detection 3 [on: Output frequency $\leq$ L4-03, L4-04 (detection width) is used]	Yes	Yes
16	Frequency (FOUT) detection 4 [on: Output frequency $\geq$ L4-03, L4-04 (detection width) is used]	Yes	Yes
17	Overtorque/undertorque detection 1 NC (NC contact: Overtorque/undertorque detection when off)	Yes	Yes
18	Overtorque/undertorque detection 2 NO (NO contact: Overtorque/undertorque detection when on)	Yes	Yes
19	Overtorque/undertorque detection 2 NC (NC contact: Overtorque/undertorque detection when off)	Yes	Yes
1A	During reverse run (on: During reverse run)	Yes	Yes
1B	During baseblock 2 (off: During baseblock)	Yes	Yes
1D	During regeneration (on: During regeneration)	No	Yes
31	During speed limit (on: During speed limit)	No	Yes
37	During run 2 (on: Frequency output, off: Base block, DC injection braking, initial excitation, operation stop)	Yes	Yes

Note: Set to 0F when contact output is used for the built-in PLC or not to be used as a multi-function output. The factory settings of all multi-function contact outputs are 0F and the signals shown in Fig.2 are output from the built-in PLC.

## ■Analog Inputs: H3

Constant	Name	Description	Setting	Factory	Change		ntrol nods	MEMOBUS
Number	Display	Description	Range	Setting	during Operation	Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector	Register
H3-01	Signal level selection (terminal AI1)	0: 0 to 10 V 1: -10 V to 10 V	0 or 1	0	No	А	А	450H
	Term AI1 Signal	110 V to 10 V						
112.02	Gain (terminal AI1)	Sets the frequency when 10 V	0.0 to	100.00/	N/			45111
H3-02	Term AI1 Gain	is input, as a percentage of the maximum output frequency.	1000.0	100.0%	Yes	A	A	451H
H3-03	Bias (terminal AI1)	Sets the frequency when 0 V is	-100.0	0.0%	Yes	А	А	452H
ПЗ-03	Term AI1 Bias	input, as a percentage of the maximum frequency.	to 100.0	0.0%	ies	А	А	4 <u>3</u> 2Π
H3-04	Signal level selection (terminal AI2)	0: 0 to 10 V	0 or 1	0	No	А	А	453H
	Term AI2 Signal	1: -10 V to 10 V						
H3-05	Multi-function analog input (terminal AI2)	Selects multi-function analog input function for terminal AI2.	0 to 1FH	1FH	No	А	А	454H
	Term AI2 Sel							
	Gain (terminal AI2)	Sets the input gain (level) when terminal AI2 is 10 V. Set	0.0 to					
H3-06	Term AI2 Gain	according to the 100% value selected in H3-05.	1000.0	100.0%	Yes	А	А	455H
	Bias (terminal AI2)	Sets the input gain (level) when	-100.0					
H3-07	Term AI2 Bias	terminal AI2 is 0 V. Set accord- ing to the 100% value selected in H3-05.	to 100.0	0.0%	Yes	Α	А	456H
H3-08	Signal level selection (terminal AI3)	0: 0 to 10 V 1: -10 V to 10 V	0, 1	0	No	А	А	457H
	Term AI3 Signal	110 V to 10 V						
H3-09	Multi-function analog input (terminal AI3)	Selects multi-function analog input function for terminal AI3.	00 to 1FH	0FH	No	А	А	458H
	Term AI3 Sel							
	Gain (terminal AI3)	Sets the input gain (level) when terminal AI3 is 10 V. Set	0.0 to					
H3-10	Term AI3 Gain	according to the 100% value selected in H3-09.	1000.0	100.0%	Yes	А	А	459H
	Bias (terminal AI3)	Sets the input gain (level) when	-100.0					
H3-11	Term AI3 Bias	terminal AI3 is 0 V. Set accord- ing to the 100% value selected in H3-09.	to 100.0	0.0%	Yes	А	А	45AH
H3-12	Signal level selection (terminal AI4)	0: 0 to 10 V 1: -10 V to 10 V	0 or 1	0	No	А	A	45BH
	Term AI4 Signal	110 V 10 10 V						
H3-13	Multi-function analog input (terminal AI4)	Selects multi-function analog input function for terminal AI4.	00 to 1FH	0FH	No	А	А	45CH
	Term AI4 Sel							

User constants for analog inputs are shown in the following table.

Constant	Name	Description	Setting	Factory		Control Methods		MEMOBUS
Number	Display	Description	Range	Setting	during Operation	Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector	Register
	Gain (terminal AI4)	Sets the input gain (level) when						
Н3-14	Term AI4 Gain	terminal AI3 is 10 V. Set according to the 100% value selected in H3-13.	0.0 to 1000.0	100.0%	Yes	А	А	45DH
	Bias (terminal AI4)	Sets the input gain (level) when	-100.0					
Н3-15	Term AI4 Bias	terminal AI3 is 0 V. Set accord- ing to the 100% value selected in H3-13.	to 100.0	0.0%	Yes	А	А	45EH
	Analog input filter time constant	Sets primary delay filter time constant in seconds for the four	0.00 to	0.00				
H3-16	Filter Avg Time	analog input terminals (AI1,AI2,AI3,AI4). Effective for noise control etc.	2.00	S	No	A A	45FH	

### **Multi-function Analog Input Functions**

0			Control	Methods
Setting Value	Function	Contents (100%)	Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector
00	Auxiliary frequency reference (Can be set only for H3-09)	Maximum number of rotations	Yes	Yes
01	Frequency gain	Frequency reference command value	Yes	Yes
02	Frequency bias	Maximum number of rotations	Yes	Yes
05	Accel/decel time changes (reduction coefficient)	Set acceleration and deceleration times	Yes	Yes
06	DC injection braking current	Matrix converter rated current	Yes	No
07	Overtorque detection level	Motor rated torque	Yes	Yes
09	Frequency reference lower limit level	Maximum number of rotations	Yes	Yes
0A	Jump frequency	Maximum number of rotations	Yes	Yes
0E	Motor temperature	450°C (0% at -50°C)	Yes	Yes
0F	Not used (Set when the terminal is used for the built-in PLC or not used)	-	Yes	Yes
10	Positive torque limit	Motor rated torque	Yes	Yes
11	Negative torque limit	Motor rated torque	Yes	Yes
12	Regenerative torque limit	Motor rated torque	Yes	Yes
14	Torque compensation	Motor rated torque	No	Yes
15	Positive/negative torque limit	Motor rated torque	Yes	Yes
1F	(For H3-09 and H3-13) Analog input not used	-	Yes	Yes
	(For H3-05) Frequency reference	Maximum number of rotations		

Note: Set to 0F when the analog input is used for the built-in PLC or not used as multi-function contact input.

## ■Multi-function Analog Outputs: H4

User constants for multi-function analog outputs are shown in the following table.

Constant	Name	Description	Setting	Factory	Change		ntrol nods	MEMOBUS
Number	Display	Description	Range	Setting	during Operation	Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector	Register
H4-01	Monitor selection (terminal AO1)	Sets AO1 for multi-function analog output.	0 to 99	2	Yes	А	А	470H
	Term AO1 Signal							
H4-02	Gain (terminal AO1)	Sets the multi-function analog output 1 voltage level gain. The output (10 V as 100%) of the monitored item will be increased by the set gain factor. However, the voltage output	0 to 30.00	1.00	Yes	А	A	471H
	Term AO1 Gain	from the terminal will be lim- ited to 10 V.						
H4-03	Bias (terminal AO1)	Sets the bias added to the AO1 voltage level. The bias is $0\%$ to $\pm 10\%$ when $10$ V is $100\%$ .	-100.0 to	0.0%	Yes	A	A	472H
	Term AO1 Bias	However, the voltage output from the terminal will be lim- ited to 10 V.	100.0					
H4-04	Monitor selection (terminal AO2)	Sets AO2 for multi-function analog output.	0 to 99	3	Yes	А	А	473H
	Term AO2 Signal							
H4-05	Gain (terminal AO2)	Sets the multi-function analog output 2 voltage level gain. The output (10 V as 100%) of the monitored item will be increased by the set gain factor.	0 to 30.00	1.00	Yes	А	А	474H
	Term AO2 Gain	However, the voltage output from the terminal will be lim- ited to 10 V.	50.00					
H4-06	Bias (terminal AO2)	Sets the bias added to the AO2 voltage level. The bias is $0\%$ to $\pm 10\%$ when 10 V is 100%.	-100.0 to	0.0%	Yes	А	А	475H
	Term AO2 Bias	However, the voltage output from the terminal will be lim- ited to 10 V.	100.0					
H4-07	Monitor selection (terminal AO3)	Sets AO3 for multi-function analog output.	0 or 99	5	Yes	А	А	476H
	Term AO3 Signal	analog output.						
H4-08	Gain (terminal AO3)	Sets the multi-function analog output 3 voltage level gain. The output (10 V as 100%) of the monitored item will be	0 to	1.00	Yes	А	А	477H
	Term AO3 Gain	increased by the set gain factor. However, the voltage output from the terminal will be lim- ited to 10 V.	30.00	1.00	105			
H4-09	Bias (terminal AO3)	Sets the bias added to the AO3 voltage level. The bias is $0\%$ to $\pm 10\%$ when 10 V is 100%.	-100.0 to	0.0%	Yes	A	A	478H
	Term AO3 Bias	However, the voltage output from the terminal will be lim- ited to 10 V.	100.0					

Constant	Name	Description	Setting	Factory	Change	Control Methods		MEMOBUS
Number	Display	Description	Range	Setting	ory ing ing     during Operation     Open- loop Vector     Flux Vector     ME       Yes     A     A       0     Yes     A     A	Register		
H4-10	Monitor selection (terminal AO4)	Sets AO4 for multi-function analog output.	0 to 99	9	Yes	А	А	479H
	Term AO4 Signal							
H4-11	Gain (terminal AO4)	Sets the multi-function analog output 4 voltage level gain. The output (10 V as 100%) of the monitored item will be	0 to 30.00	1.00	Yes	А	А	47AH
	Term AO4 Gain	increased by the set gain factor. However, the voltage output from the terminal will be lim- ited to 10 V.	50.00					
H4-12	Bias (terminal AO4)	Sets the bias added to the AO4 voltage level. The bias is $0\%$ to $\pm 10\%$ when 10 V is 100%.	-100.0 to	0.0%	Yes	A	A	47BH
	Term AO4 Bias	However, the voltage output from the terminal will be lim- ited to 10 V.	100.0					
H4-13	Analog output signal level selection	0: 0 to +10 V 1: -10 to +10 V	0 or 1	1	No	А	А	47CH
	Signal Select	1. 10 10 10 4						

### ■PG Setup: H7

Constant	Name		Setting	Factory	Change	Cor Met	ntrol nods	MEMOBUS
Number	Display	Description	Range	Setting	during Operation	Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector	Register
H7-01	PG constant	Sets the number of PG (pulse generator or encoder) pulses. Sets the number of pulses per	0 to	600	No	No	Q	4A0H
	PG Pulses/Rev	motor revolution without multiplication.	8192					
H7-04	Operation selection at deviation	Sets the stopping method when a speed deviation (DEV) fault occurs. 0: Decelerate to stop	0 to 3	3	No	No	А	4A3H
	PG Deviation Sel	1: Coast to stop 2: Emergency stop 3: Continue operation						
H7-05	PG rotation	<ul><li>0: Phase A leads with forward run command.</li><li>1: Phase A leads with reverse</li></ul>	0 or 1	1	No	No	А	4A4H
	PG Rotation Sel	run command.						
H7-08	Overspeed detection level	Sets the overspeed detection method. An overload is detected when a	0 to 120	115%	No	No	А	4A7H
	PG Overspd Level	frequency above the level spec-						
	Overspeed detection delay time	ified by H7-08 (a percentage of the maximum output fre- quency) has continued for more	0.0 to					
H7-09	PG Overspd Time	than the time specified by H7- 09 (detection time in units of seconds).	2.0	0.0 s	No	No	A	4A8H
H7-10	Excessive speed deviation detection level	Sets the speed deviation detec- tion method. Sets the excessive speed devia- tion (DEV) detection method.	0 to 50	10%	No	No	А	4A9H
	PG Deviate Level	An excessive speed deviation is detected when a speed devia- tion above the level specified by H7-10 (a percentage of the						
	Excessive speed deviation detection delay time	maximum output frequency) has continued for more than the time specified by H7-11 (detec- tion time in units of seconds).	0 to					
H7-11	PG Deviate Time	Speed deviation: The difference between the actual motor speed and the commanded speed (ref- erence)	10.0	0.5 s	No	No	A	4AAH
H7-14	PG open-circuit detection time	Sets the time for the software to detect a PG disconnection in	0.0 to 10.0	3.0 s	No	No	А	4ADH
	PGO Detect Time	units of second.	10.0					
H7-24	PG counter multiplica- tion selection	0: ×1 1: ×4	0 or 1	1	No	No	А	4B7H
	Pulse CNT Mode							

User constants for PG setup are shown in the following table.

### Protection Function Constants: L

The following settings are made with the protection function constants (L constants): Motor protection selection, power loss ridethrough function, stall prevention function, speed detection, overtorque/undertorque detection, torque limits, and hardware protection.

#### ■Motor Overload: L1

User constants for motor overloads are shown in the following table.

Constant	Name		Setting	Factory	Change			MEMOBUS
Number	Display	Description	Range	Setting	during Operation	Open-	Register	
L1-01	Motor protection selection	Sets whether the motor over- load function is enabled or dis- abled at electric thermal	0 or 1	1	No	А	А	4E0H
21 01	MOL Fault Select	overload relay. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	0 01 1	-	1.0			
L1-02	Motor protection time constant	Sets the motor protection time when a load exceeding the motor overload detection level (L1-07) is applied to a motor loaded under the motor over- load detection start level (L1-	1.0 to	60.0 s	No	А	А	4E1H
L1-02	MOL Time Const	06), in units of seconds. The factory setting is 60.0 sec- onds. Set the protection time accord- ing to the motor overload resis- tance.	300.0	60.0 s No A A	A	72111		
L1-04	Operation selection at motor overload	Selects the operation when the motor is overloaded. 0: Decelerate to stop 1: Coast to stop	0 to 3	1	No	А	А	4E3H
	MOL Select	<ol> <li>2: Emergency stop using the deceleration time in C1-09.</li> <li>3: Continue operation</li> </ol>	0105			А	Λ	+LJII
L1-06	Motor overload detection start level	Sets the motor overload detec- tion start level as a percentage of the motor rated toque. The set value must be smaller	20 to	110%	No	А	А	4E5H
	OL1 Start Level	than L1-07. When E2-14 is set to 1 (enabled), this setting is invalid.	300					
L1-07	Motor overload detection level	Sets the motor overload detec- tion level as a percentage of the motor rated toque. The set value must be bigger	30 to	150%	No	А	А	4E6H
21 0,	OL1 Level	than L1-06. When E2-14 is set to 1 (enabled), this setting is invalid.	300	10070				

## ■Power Loss Ridethrough: L2

User constants for power loss ridethroughs are shown in the following table.

Constant	Name		Setting	Factory	Change		ntrol nods	MEMOBUS
Number	Display	Description	Range	Setting	during Operation	Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector	Register
L2-01	Momentary power loss detection	<ul> <li>0: Disabled (Major fault occurs immediately after a momen- tary power loss.)</li> <li>1: Enabled (Continued opera- tion within the allowable ride-through time after a momentary power loss.)</li> </ul>	0 or 1	) or 1 0 No		No A		4F0H
	PwrL Selection	A backup power source for the control power supply is required to successfully ride through a momentary power loss.						
L2-02	Momentary power loss ridethru time	Ridethrough time, when Momentary Power Loss Selec-	0.0 to	2.0 s	No	А	А	4F1H
	PwrL Ridethru t	tion (L2-01) is set to 1, in units of seconds.	10.0					
12.02	Min. baseblock time	Sets the time to continuously baseblock the motor without accepting commands such as run command after the motor is baseblocked, in units of sec- onds.	0.1 to	2.0-	Ne			45211
L2-03	PwrL Baseblock t	Sets the time required for the motor residual voltage to be discharged. When an overcur- rent (OC) occurs during the start of speed search or DC injection braking, increase the set value.	5.0	2.0 s	No	A	Α	4F2H
L2-04	Voltage recovery time	Sets the time to restore the nor- mal output voltage of the matrix converter in units of sec- onds after the completion of	0.0 to	1.5 s	No	А	А	4F3H
	PwrL V/F Ramp t	speed search. Sets the time required to recover the output voltage from 0 V to the maximum.	10.0					
1.2.21	AUV detection level	Sets the input power supply	1500 to 3000	2145 V	Ne		٨	50411
L2-21	Power UV Level	undervoltage (AUV) detection level in units of volts (V).	*	*	No	A	А	504H

\* The value for 3-kV class MX1S. For 6-kV class, the value is double.

5-35

#### ■Stall Prevention: L3

Constant	Name	Description	Setting	Factory	Change	Cor Meth		MEMOBUS
Number	Display	Description	Range	Setting	during Operation	A No 5 A No 5 A No 5	Register	
L3-01	Stall prevention selection during accel	<ul> <li>0: Disabled (Acceleration as set. With a heavy load, the motor may stall.)</li> <li>1: Enabled (Acceleration stopped when L3-02 level is exceeded. Acceleration starts again when the</li> </ul>	0 to 2	0	No	А	No	520H
	StallP Accel Sel	<ul> <li>starts again when the current is returned.)</li> <li>2: Intelligent acceleration mode (Using the L3-02 level as a basis, acceleration is automatically adjusted. Set acceleration time is disregarded.)</li> </ul>						
L3-02	Stall prevention level during accel	Effective when L3-01 is set to 1 or 2. Sets as a percentage of Matrix converter rated current.	0 to	120%	No	А	No	521H
	StallP Accel Lvl	Usually setting is not necessary. Reduces the value if the motor stalls with the factory settings.	200					
L3-03	Stall prevention limit during accel	Sets the lower limit for stall prevention during acceleration, as a percentage of the Matrix converter rated current, when	0 to	100%	No	А	No	522H
	StallP CHP Lvl	operation is in the frequency range above E1-06. Usually setting is not necessary.	100	*				

User constants for the stall prevention function are shown in the following table.

\* The factory setting will change when the control method is changed.

## ■Frequency Detection: L4

User constants for the reference detection function are shown in the following table.

Constant	Name		Setting	Factory	Change		ntrol nods	MEMOBUS
Number	Display	Description	Range	Setting	during Operation	Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector	Register
L4-01	Speed agree detection level	Effective when "Desired fre- quency (ref/setting) agree 1," "Frequency detection 1," or "Frequency detection 2" is set for a multi-function output.	0.0 to 100.0	0.0%	No	A	A	530H
	Spd Agree Level	Sets the output frequencies or motor speeds to be detected as percentages.						
L4-02	Speed agree detection width	Effective when "Frequency (speed) agree 1," "Desired fre- quency (speed) agree 1," or "Frequency (FOUT) detection 1," Frequency (FOUT) detec- tion 2 is set for a multi-function	0.0 to 100.0	2.0%	No	A	A	531H
	Spd Agree Width	output. Sets the output frequency or motor speed detection width as a percentage.	100.0					
L4-03	Speed agree detection level (+/-)	Effective when "Desired fre- quency (speed) agree 2," "Fre- quency (FOUT) detection 3," or "Frequency (FOUT) detec- tion 4" is set for a multi-func-	-100.0 to	0.0%	No	А	А	532H
	Spd Agree Lvl+-	tion output. Output frequency or motor speed detection width is set as a percentage.	100.0					
L4-04	Speed agree detection width (+/-)	Effective when "Frequency (speed) agree 2," "Desired fre- quency (speed) agree 2," Fre- quency (FOUT) detection 3 or "Frequency detection 4" is set	0.0 to 100.0	2.0%	No	A	A	533Н
	Spd Agree Width+-	for a multi-function output. Output frequency or motor speed detection width is set as a percentage.	100.0					
L4-05	Operation when frequency reference is missing	<ul><li>0: Stop (Operation follows the frequency reference.)</li><li>1: Operation at 80% speed continues. (At 80% of speed before the frequency</li></ul>	0 or 1	0	No	А	А	534H
	Ref Loss Sel	reference was lost) Frequency reference is lost: Frequency reference dropped over 90% in 400 ms.						

## ■Overtorque/Undertorque Detection: L6

User constants for the torque detection function are shown in the following table.

Constant	Name		Setting	Factory	Change	Cor Metl	ntrol nods	MEMOBUS
Number	Display	Description	Range	Setting	during Operation	Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector	Register
L6-01	Overtorque/ Undertorque detection selection 1	<ol> <li>Overtorque/undertorque detection disabled.</li> <li>Overtorque detection only with speed agreement; operation continues after overtorque (warning).</li> <li>Overtorque detected continuously during operation; operation continues after overtorque (warning).</li> <li>Overtorque detection only with speed agreement; output stopped upon detection (protected operation).</li> <li>Overtorque detected continuously during operation; output stopped upon detection (protected</li> </ol>	0 to 8	0	No	А	А	550Н
	Torq Det 1 Sel	<ul> <li>operation).</li> <li>5: Undertorque detection only with speed agreement; operation continues after overtorque (warning).</li> <li>6: Undertorque detected continuously during operation; operation continues after overtorque (warning).</li> <li>7: Undertorque detection only with speed agreement; output stopped upon detection (protected operation).</li> <li>8: Undertorque detected continuously during operation; output stopped upon detection (protected operation; output stopped upon detection (protected operation).</li> </ul>						
L6-02	Overtorque/ Undertorque detection level 1	Sets the detection level 1 as a percentage of the motor rated torque.	0 to 300	150%	No	А	А	551H
	Torq Det 1 Lvl	1						
L6-03	Overtorque/ Undertorque detection time 1	Sets the overtorque/under- torque detection time in 1-sec- ond units.	0.0 to 10.0	0.1 s	No	А	А	552H
	Torq Det 1 Time							

Constant	Name	Description	Setting	Factory	Change	Control Methods		MEMOBUS
Number	Display	Description	Range	Setting	during Operation	Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector	Register
L6-04	Overtorque/Under- torque detection selection 2	Multi-function output for over-	0 to 8	0	No	А	А	553H
	Torq Det 2 Sel	torque detection 1 is output to multi-function contact output						
L6-05	Overtorque/Under- torque detection level 2	when overtorque detection 1 NO or overtorque detection 1 NC is selected. Multi-function	0 to 300	150%	No	А	А	554H
	Torq Det 2 Lvl	output for overtorque detection 2 is output to multi-function						
L6-06	Overtorque/Under- torque detection time 2	contact output when overtorque detection 2 NO or overtorque detection 2 NC is selected.	0.0 to 10.0	0.1 s	No	А	А	555H
	Torq Det 2 Time							

## ■Torque Limits: L7

User constants for torque limits are shown in the following table.

Constant	Name		Setting	Factory	Change during	Cor Meth		MEMO- BUS
Number	Display	Description	Range	Setting	Opera- tion	Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector	BUS Register
L7-01	Forward drive torque limit		0 to 300	150%	No	А	А	560H
	Torq Limit Fwd	Sets the torque limit value as a percentage	500					
L7-02	Reverse drive of the motor rated torque.	0 to 300	150%	No	А	А	561H	
	Torq Limit Rev	Output frequency Upper limit Accelerates In Same d4-01=1 Frequency G4-01=0 Forward For	500					
L7-03	Forward regenerative torque limit		0 to 300	150%	No	А	А	562H
	Torq Lmt Fwd Rgn							
L7-04	Reverse regenerative torque limit	Frequency     Frequency       matching signal*     On       Power supply     On       * The frequency agree signal turns on when the motor is not accelerating/decelerating while the Run Command is on.	0 to 300	150%	No	А	А	563H
	Torq Lmt Rev Rgn		300					

#### ■Hardware Protection 1: L8

Constant	Name		Setting	Factory	Change	Cor Meth	ntrol nods	MEMOBUS
Number	Display			Setting	during Operation	Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector	Register
L8-07	Output open-phase protection selection	0: Disabled 1: Enabled (Detects open phase of one phase only) 2: Enabled (Detects open phase of two or more phases)	0 to 2	2	No			576H
L8-07	Ph Loss Out Sel	When applied motor capacity is small for Matrix converter capacity, output open-phase may be detected inadvertently or open-phase may not be detected. In this case, set to 0.	0 10 2	2	INO	А	А	570H
1.8-08	Output open-phase detection level	<ul> <li>In the case of I 8-07=2</li> </ul>	0.0 to	3.0%	No	А	А	577H
	Ph Loss Out Lvl		20.0	5.070				
L8-19	Soft CLA selection	0: Disable (Gain is set to 0)	0 or 1	1	No	А	А	582H
	Soft CLA Sel	1: Enable	5 01 1	1	INU	л	л	50211

User constants for hardware protection functions are shown in the following table.

### ■Hardware Protection 2: L9

User constants for hardware protection 2 functions are shown in the following table.

Constant	stant Name		Factory		Control Methods		MEMOBUS		
Number	Display	Description	Range	Setting	Opera- tion	Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector	Register	
	Main power supply input voltage	Sets the Matrix converter main input voltage in 1 volt. (Trans-	2700 to	3300 V					
L9-01	Main Input Volt	former primary side) This setting is used as a reference value in protection functions.	3630 *	*	No	А	A	5A0H	
L9-06	Output overvoltage detection level	Sets the output overvoltage detection level in 0.1% units.	110.0 to	120%	No	А	А	5A5H	
27 00	OUTPUT OV Lvl	[100%: Maximum motor voltage (E1-05)]	200.0	12070	110			011011	
10.07	Output overvoltage detection time	Sets the output overvoltage detec- tion time in 0.01-seconds units.	0.00 to	1.00	N			5 A (11	
L9-07	OV Time	Any output voltage above the L9- 66 set level that continues for the ime set in L9-07 is detected.	10.00	1.00 s	No	A	Α	5A6H	
L9-14	Control power supply fault detection selec- tion	Selects the control power supply fault detection. 0: Detection disabled	0 or 1	0	No	А	А	5ADH	
	Term20 Det Sel	1: Detection enabled							
L9-20	Selection of operation when ground fault is detected on output side	Selects the operation when soft- ware detects output ground fault. 0: Detection disabled	0 to 2	1	No	А	А	5B3H	
	OGF Select	1: Coast to a stop (fault) 2: Continue operation (alarm)							
L9-21	Output ground fault detection level	Sets the software output ground fault detection level in units of 0.1%.	0.0 to	0.0 to 5.0%	No	А	А	50.411	
1921	Output OGF Lvl	(100%: Voltage class) (3-kV class: 3300 V, 6-kV class: 6600 V)	100.0	5.070	110	1	11	5B4H	
L9-22	Output ground fault detection time	Sets the time for software output ground fault detection in units of 0.001 second. The output ground fault (OGF) is	0.001 to			А	А	5B5H	
	OGF Time	detected when the total of output voltage of three phases exceeds the level set in L9-21 for the time set in L9-22 or longer.	2.000		No		23		

\* Values for a 6 kV Class Matrix converter are double.

# ♦ N: Special Adjustments

The following settings are made with the special adjustments constants (N constants): Speed feedback detection control.

#### ■Speed Feedback Detection Control Functions: n2

User constants for speed feedback detection control functions are shown in the following table.

Constant	Name		Setting	Factory	Change		ntrol nods	MEMOBUS
Number	Display			Setting	during Operation	Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector	Register
n2-01	Speed feedback detection control (AFR) gain	Sets the internal speed feed- back detection control gain using the multiplication func- tion. Normally, there is no need to make this setting. Adjust this constant as follows:	0.00 to	2.00	No	А	No	5D0H
	AFR Gain	<ul> <li>If hunting occurs, increase the set value.</li> <li>If response is low, decrease the set value.</li> <li>Adjust the setting by 0.05 at a time, while checking the response.</li> </ul>	10.00					
n2-02	Speed feedback detection control (AFR) time constant	Sets the time constant to decide the rate of change in the speed feedback detection control.	0 to 2000	250 ms	No	А	No	5D1H
	AFR Time	Setting unit: ms						
n2-03	Speed feedback detection control (AFR) time constant 2	Increases the setting if over- voltage (OV) failures occur at the completion of acceleration	0 to	750 ms	No	A	No	5D2H
	AFR Time 2	or when the load changes radi- cally. Setting unit: ms	2000					
2.05	Starting gain for AFR gain change	Sets the gain to the AFR gain in 0 Hz.	0.00 to	0.20	N		N	(D.III
n2-05	AFR G of Start	The hunting by AFR is con- trolled at the time of a low speed (0 to12 Hz).	2.00	0.20	No	А	No	5D4H

### Digital Operator Constants: o

The following settings are made with the Digital Operator constants (o constants): Monitor select and multifunction selections.

#### ■Monitor Select: o1

User constants for Digital Operator Displays are shown in the following table.

	Constant Number	Name		Setting	Factory	Change		ntrol nods	MEMOBUS
		Display	Description	Range	Setting	during Operation	Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector	Register
	o1-05	LCD brightness adjustment	Sets a smaller value to lighten the LCD and a larger value to	0 to 20	10	No	А	А	6E4H
	01 05	LCD Contrast	darken the LCD (standard: 10).						

#### ■Multi-function Selections: o2

User constants for Digital Operator key functions are shown in the following table.

Constant	Name		Setting Factory	g Factory		Control Methods		MEMOBUS
Number	Display	Description Range	Setting	during Operation	Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector	Register	
	LOCAL/REMOTE key enable/disable	Sets the Digital Operator Local/ Remote Key 0: Disabled						
02-01	Local/Remote Key	1: Enabled (Switches between the Digital Operator and the constant settings.)	0 or 1	1	No	А	Α	6F0H
02-02	STOP key during control circuit ter- minal operation	Sets the Stop Key in the run mode. 0: Disabled (When the Run Com- mand is issued from and external terminal, the Stop Key	0 or 1	0	No	А	А	6F1H
02-02	Oper STOP Key	is disabled.) 1: Enabled (Effective even during run.)			110	71	11	01111
02.04	kVA selection	Not initialized in A1-03 (Initialize). Code: rated voltage, kVA, kW, rated current 60: 3-kV class, 200 kVA, 132 kW, 35 A 61: 3-kV class, 285 kVA, 200 kW, 50 A 62: 3-kV class, 400 kVA, 315 kW, 70 A 63: 3-kV class, 570 kVA, 450 kW, 100 A 64: 3-kV class, 1150 kVA, 630 kW, 140 A 65: 3-kV class, 1500 kVA, 1800 kW, 200 A 66: 3-kV class, 1500 kVA, 1800 kW, 200 A 67: 3-kV class, 2300 kVA, 1800 kW, 400 A 67: 3-kV class, 2300 kVA, 250 kW, 260 A	60 to	Code corre- spond- ing to	No	А	А	65311
o2-04	kVA selection	67: 3-kV class, 2300 kVA, 1800 kW, 400 A 68: 3-kV class, 3000 kVA, 2500 kW, 520 A 70: 6-kV class, 400 kVA, 250 kW, 35 A 71: 6-kV class, 570 kVA, 400 kW, 50 A 73: 6-kV class, 800 kVA, 630 kW, 70 A 73: 6-kV class, 1600 kVA, 900 kW, 100 A 74: 6-kV class, 1600 kVA, 1250 kW, 140 A 75: 6-kV class, 2300 kVA, 1800 kW, 200 A 76: 6-kV class, 4600 kVA, 3500 kW, 260 A 77: 6-kV class, 4600 kVA, 3500 kW, 520 A Usually setting is not necessary.	FFH	0	NU	A	A	6F3H

Constant	Name		Setting	Factory	Change	Cor Meth	ntrol nods	MEMOBUS	
Number	Display	Description Se Ri	Range	Setting	during Operation	Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector	Register	
02-05	Frequency reference setting method selection	When the frequency reference is set on the Digital Operator fre- quency reference monitor, sets whether the Enter Key is necessary.	0 or 1	0	No		А		
02-05	Operator M.O.P.	0: Enter Key needed01: Enter Key not needed0When set to 1, the Matrix converteraccepts the frequency referencewithout Enter Key operation.	0 07 1	0	NO	A		6F4H	
	Operation selection when digital opera- tor is disconnected	Sets the operation when the Digital Operator is disconnected. 0: Disabled (Operation continues even if the Digital Operator is disconnected.)	0 or 1	0 or 1					
02-06	Oper Detection	1: Enabled (OPR is detected at Digital Operator disconnection. Matrix converter output is cut off, and fault contact is operated.)			0 01 1	0	No	A	A
02-07	Cumulative opera- tion time setting	Sets the cumulative operation time in hour units.	0 to	0 hr	No	А	А	6F6H	
	Elapsed Time Set	Operation time is calculated from the set values.	65535						
02-08	Cumulative opera- tion time selection	0: Cumulative time when the primary power supply comes on (The time from the moment the primary power supply comes on until it turns off is accumulated.)	0 or 1	0	No	А	А	6F7H	
02-08	Elapsed Time Run	1: Cumulative operation time (The time while the matrix	0.01.1	U			1	01 / 11	

# ♦ Factory Settings: Y

Use the factory constants (Y constants) to set the hardware adjustment settings.

### ■Factory Setting 2: Y1

The following table shows the user constants for factory setting 2 display.

Constant	Name		Setting	ng Factory	Change	Cor Meth		MEMOBUS	
Number	Display	Description	Range	Setting	during Operation	Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector	Register	
Y1-22	Gain equivalent to input voltage	Gain for adjustment of input voltage detection value (Oper-	0 to 10.000	5.389	No	А	А	785H	
	Input V Gain	ated in inverse proportion)	10.000						
Y1-23	Gain equivalent to input current	Gain for adjustment of input current detection value (Oper- ated in inverse proportion)	0 to 15.000	6.600	No	А	А	786H	
	Input I Gain		15.000						
Y1-24	Gain equivalent to output voltage	Gain for adjustment of output voltage detection value (Oper- ated in inverse proportion)	0 to 10.000	5.389	No	А	А	787H	
	Output V Gain		10.000						
Y1-25	Gain equivalent to output current	Gain for adjustment of output current detection value (Oper-	0 to 10.000	0.712	8.712 No	А	А	788H	
	Output I Gain	ated in inverse proportion)	10.000						
Y1-26	Transformer primary input voltage	Set the transformer primary rated voltage.	2700 to 3630 *	530 V	No	А	А	789H	
	Input V of Trans	Tateu voltage.							

\* The factory settings depend on the Matrix converter capacity.



# ♦ T: Motor Autotuning

The following settings are made with the motor autotuning constants (T constants): Settings for autotuning.

Constant	Name		Setting	Factory	Change		ntrol nods	MEMOBUS
Number	Display	Description	Range	Setting	during Operation	Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector	Register
	Autotuning mode	Sets the autotuning mode.						
T1-01	Tuning Mode Sel	0: Rotational autotuning 1: Stationary autotuning for line-to-line resistance only	0 or 2	0	No	Yes	Yes	720H
<b>T1</b> 02	Motor rated voltage	Sets the voltage equivalent to	0 to	E1-13			N/	70011
T1-03	Rated Voltage	the rated speed of no-load oper- ation.	8000	V	No	Yes	Yes	722H
T1-04	Motor rated current	Sets the rated current on the	0.1 to	E2-01	N	Yes	Yes	723H
11-04	Rated Current	nameplate in units of A.	1500.0	А	No	105	105	/2311
T1-05	Motor rated frequency	Sets the motor base frequency	0.00 to	E1-06	No	Yes	Yes	724H
11-05	Rated Frequency	on the nameplate in units of Hz.	400.00	Hz	NO	103	103	/2411
T1-06	Number of motor poles	Sets the number of poles on the nameplate.	2 to 48	E2-04	No	Yes	Yes	725H
	Number of Poles	namepiate.						
	Motor base speed	Sets the base speed on the	0 to 12000	Calcu- lated				
T1-07	Rated Speed	nameplate. (Rated speed with rated load)		value min <sup>-1</sup>	No	Yes	Yes	726H
	Number of PG pulses when rotating	Sets the number of pulses per revolution for the PG (pulse	0 to	0.4				
T1-08	PG Pulses/Rev	generator or encoder) being used without any multiplication factor.	8192	H7-01	No	_	Yes	727H
T1-10	Motor insulation class	Sets the motor insulation class on the nameplate. 0: Insulation class A (100°C) 1: Insulation class E (120°C)	0 to 4	1	No	Yes	Yes	729H
	Insulation class	1: Insulation class E (120°C) 2: Insulation class B (130°C) 3: Insulation class F (155°C) 4: Insulation class H (180°C)	0 10 4			105	103	

# ♦ U: Monitor Constants

The following settings are made with the monitor constants (U constants): Setting constants for monitoring in drive mode.

#### Status Monitor Constants: U1

The constants used for monitoring status are listed in the following table.

Constant	Name		1000/11/1	Min.		ntrol nods	MEMOBUS
Number	Display	Description	100% Value	Unit	Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector	Register
U1-01	Speed reference	Monitors/sets the speed reference value.	Max. speed	0.01	А	А	40H
	Frequency Ref	L	1	%			
U1-02	Output fre- quency	Monitors the output frequency.	Max. frequency	0.01 Hz	А	А	41H
	Output Freq						
U1-03	Output current	Monitors the output current.	Matrix converter rated	0.1 A	А	А	42H
01-05	Output Current	Monitors the output current.	output current	0.1 A	А	A	4211
111.04	Control method	Chaolic the surrant control method	(Connot be output )	[Na ]			4211
U1-04	Control Method	Checks the current control method.	(Cannot be output.)	[No.]	А	А	43H
111.05	Motor speed			0.01			4.477
U1-05	Motor Speed	Monitors the detected motor speed.	Max. speed	%	А	А	44H
	Output voltage	Monitors the output voltage reference	Voltage class				
U1-06	Output Voltage	value in the Matrix converter.	3300 VAC (6600 VAC)	1 V	А	А	45H
	Output power		Matrix converter				
U1-08	Output kWatts	Monitors the output power.	capacity (max. applicable motor capacity)	1 kW	А	А	47H
U1-09	Torque refer- ence	Monitors the internal torque reference value.	Motor rated torque	0.1%	А	А	48H
01-09	Torque Refer- ence		Motor rated torque	0.170	А	A	48H
U1-10	Shows input on/ off status. (1-8)	00000000           1: Input terminal 1 is on.           1: Input terminal 2 is on.           1: Input terminal 3 is on.	_	[Bit]	А	А	49H
	Input Sts (1-8)	1: Input terminal 4 is on.           1: Input terminal 5 is on.           1: Input terminal 6 is on.           1: Input terminal 7 is on.           1: Input terminal 7 is on.           1: Input terminal 8 is on.		[DR]	А	1	4711
U1-11	Shows output on/off status. (1-8)	00000000 1: Input terminal 1 is on. 1: Input terminal 2 is on. 1: Input terminal 3 is on.		[D:+]			4411
01-11	Output Term Sts	1: Input terminal 3 is on. 1: Input terminal 4 is on. 1: Input terminal 5 is on. 1: Input terminal 6 is on. 1: Input terminal 6 is on. 1: Input terminal 7 is on. 1: Input terminal 8 is on.	_	[Bit]	A	A	4AH

Constant	Name	Description		Min.	-		MEMOBUS
Number	Display	Description	100% Value	Unit	Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector	Register
U1-12	Matrix con- verter operat- ing status	Matrix converter operating status. Low/High register is changed by the digital operator [DATA/ENTER] key. Lower register(L) status	_	[Bit]	A	А	4BH
	Int Ctl Sts	High register(H) status					
U1-13	Cumulative operation time Elapsed Time	Monitors the total operating time of the Matrix converter.	_	1H	А	А	4CH
U1-14	Software No. (CPU) CPU Rev.	(Manufacturer's ID number)	_	[No.]	A	A	4DH
U1-15	Terminal AI1 input voltage AI1 Input	Monitors the input voltage of the multi- function analog input 1.	10 V	0.01 %	А	А	4EH
U1-16	Terminal AI2 input voltage AI2 Input	Monitors the input voltage of the multi- function analog input 2.	10 V	0.01 %	А	A	4FH
U1-17	Terminal AI3 input voltage AI3 Input	Monitors the input voltage of the multi- function analog input 3.	10 V	0.01 %	A	A	50H
U1-18	Motor second- ary current (Iq) Mot SEC Cur- rent	Monitors the calculated value of the motor secondary current.	Motor rated secondary current	0.1%	А	А	51H
U1-19	Motor exciting current (Id) Mot EXC Cur- rent	Monitors the calculated value of the motor excitation current.	Motor rated secondary current	0.1%	А	А	52H
U1-20	Output fre- quency after soft-start	Monitors the output frequency after a soft start. The frequency given does not include compensations, such as slip compensation.	Max. frequency	0.01 %	A	A	53H
U1-21	SFS Output ASR input ASR Input	Monitors the input to the speed control loop.	Max. frequency	0.01 %	No	А	54H

Constant	Name	Description	100% Value	Min.	Met	ntrol nods	MEMOBUS
Number	Display	Description		Unit	Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector	Register
U1-22	ASR output	Monitors the output from the speed con- trol loop.	Motor rated secondary current	0.01 %	No	А	55H
U1-23	ASR integral value	Monitors the integral value from the speed control loop.	Motor rated secondary current	0.01 %	No	А	56H
U1-25	ASR Integral Terminal AI4 input voltage	Monitors the input voltage of the multi- function analog input 4.	10 V	0.1%	А	А	58H
U1-26	AI4 Input Output voltage reference (Vq)	Monitors the Matrix converter internal voltage reference for motor secondary	Voltage class 3300 VAC (6600	1 V	A	A	59H
	Voltage Ref (Vq) Output voltage		VAC)				
U1-27	Voltage Ref (Vd)	Monitors the Matrix converter internal voltage reference for motor excitation current control.	Voltage class 3300 VAC (6600 VAC)	1 V	А	А	5AH
U1-28	Software No.(FPGA) FPGA Rev.	(Manufacturer's FPGA software No.)	_	[No.]	А	А	5BH
U1-32	ACR output of q axis ACR(q) Output	Monitors the current control output value for the motor secondary current.	Voltage class 3300 VAC (6600 VAC)	0.1%	А	А	5FH
U1-33	ACR output of d axis ACR(d) Output	Monitors the current control output value for the motor excitation current.	Voltage class 3300 VAC (6600 VAC)	0.1%	А	A	60H
U1-34	OPE fault con- stant	Shows the first constant number where an OPE fault was detected.	_	Con- stant Num- ber	A	A	61H
U1-41	Actual fin temperature Actual Fin Temp	Monitors the temperature of fin in A1 cell. (temperature is displayed above about 80°C)	_	1°C	А	А	68H
	Shows input on/ off status. (9-16)	00000000           1: Input terminal 9 is on.           1: Input terminal 10 is on.					
U1-42	Input Sts(9-16)	1: Input terminal 11 is on.     1: Input terminal 12 is on.     1: Input terminal 13 is on.     1: Input terminal 13 is on.     1: Input terminal 14 is on.     1: Input terminal 15 is on.     1: Input terminal 16 is on.	_	[Bit]	A	Α	69Н
U1-43	Shows input on/ off status. (17-20) Input Sts(17-	00000000           1: Input terminal 17 is on.           1: Input terminal 18 is on.           1: Input terminal 19 is on.           1: Input terminal 20 is on.           1: Input terminal 20 is on.           Not Used (always 0)	_	[Bit]	А	А	6AH
	20)	Not Used (always 0) Not Used (always 0) Not Used (always 0) Not Used (always 0)					

Constant	Name	Description	100% Value	Min.			MEMOBUS
Number	Display	Description	100% Value	Unit	Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector	Register
U1-46	Superior com- mand 1	The operation command lower byte from the built-in PLC	_	_	А	А	6DH
	Superior Cmd 1	from the built-in PLC					
U1-47	Superior com- mand 2	The operation command high byte from the built-in PLC	_	_	А	А	6EH
	Superior Cmd 2						
U1-49	Output zero- voltage	Monitors the output zero-phase voltage value in the Matrix converter.	_	1 V	А	А	70H
	Output Zero V						
U1-51	Input torque compensation Input T-Cmp	Monitors the Input torque compensa- tion.	Motor rated torque	0.01 %	No	А	72H
U1-52	Slip frequency reference	Monitors the slip frequency reference.	Motor rated slip	0.01	A	A	73Н
	Slip Reference		L. L.	%			
U1-53	Magnetic flux reference	Monitors the magnetic flux reference.	Motor no-load current	0.01	А	А	74H
	Mag-flux Ref.			/0			
U1-54	Power supply descent value	Not used.	_	0.01	А	А	75H
	Power Descent						
U1-55	Motor tempera- ture	Monitors the motor temperature. (Enabled only when E2-14 is set to 1 (enabled).)	_	1°C	А	А	76H
	Motor Temp. Current refer-						
U1-64	ence of q axis	Monitors the current reference of q axis.	Motor rated current	0.1%	А	А	7FH
	Iq Reference Current refer-						
U1-65	ence of d axis	Monitors the current reference of d axis.	Motor rated current	0.1%	А	А	80H
	Id Reference			0.170			0011
111 71	PG counter value	Monitors the pulse counter from PG	65536	Pulse			9611
U1-71	PG Counter Value	(pulse generator or encoder).	03330	Puise	_	Α	86H
U1-77	Output current average	Monitors the average of an output cur- rent integrated value.	Matrix converter rated	0.1 A	А	Α	8CH
	Output I Aver- age	(Addition time 40 minutes for the average.)	output current	0.1 A			осн
U1-78	Output voltage Output Voltage	Monitors the output voltage.	Voltage class 3300 VAC (6600 VAC)	1 V	А	А	8DH

Constant	Name		4000(1)(1)	Min.	Control Methods		MEMOBUS
Number	Display	Description	100% Value	Unit	Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector	Register
U1-80	Error status 1	Matrix converter error status 1. Low/High register is changed by the digital operator [DATA/ENTER] key. Lower register(L) status	_	[Bit]	A	А	8FH
	Error Sts 1	Importporter suppry         frequency fault (FDEV)         High register(H) status         [000000000]         1: Over speed (OS)         1: Speed deviation (DEV)         1: PG disconnection (PG0)         1: Digital operator connection fault (OPR)         1: EEPROM erro (ERR)         Not Used (always 0)         Not Used (always 0)					
U1-81	Error status 2	Matrix converter error status 2. Low/High register is changed by the digital operator [DATA/ENTER] key. Lower register(L) status	_	[Bit]	A	A	90H
	Error Sts 2	High register(H) status					

Constant	Name	Description	100% Value	Min.			MEMOBUS
Number	Display	Description		Unit	Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector	Register
U1-82	Error status 3	Matrix converter error status 3. Low/High register is changed by the digital operator [DATA/ENTER] key. Lower register(L) status		[Bit]	A	A	91H
	Error Sts 3	1: Undertorque 1 (UL3) High register(H) status OOOOOOOOOO 1: Input over voltage (IOV) Not used (always 0) Not used (always 0) 1: Cell data communication error (CDE) 1: Output over voltage (OOV) 1: Hardware error (CPFxx)					
U1-83	Error status 4	Matrix converter error status 4. Low/High register is changed by the digital operator [DATA/ENTER] key. Lower register(L) status	_	[Bit]	А	А	92H
	Error Sts 4	Not Used (always 0)         Not Used (always 0)         Not Used (always 0)         1: Control power supply error (CUV)         Not Used (always 0)         1: Power supply error for analog circuit. (CTF)					

Display Error status 5	Description Matrix converter error status 5. Low/High register is changed by the digital operator [DATA/ENTER] key. Lower register(L) status OOOOOOOO IIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIII	100% Value	Unit	Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector	MEMOBUS Register
Error status 5	Low/High register is changed by the digital operator [DATA/ENTER] key. Lower register(L) status 0000000000 1: Cooling fan fault 1 (FAN1) 1: Cooling fan fault 2 (FAN2) 1: Cooling fan fault 3 (FAN3) 1: Cooling fan fault 3 (FAN4) 1: Transformer temperature fault (TME) 1: Custom fault 4 input 1 (FLT1) 1: Custom fault 4 input 2 (FLT2)					
		-	[Bit]	A	А	93Н
Error Sts 5	High register(H) status					
AO1 output value AO1 output	Monitors the AO1 output value. -10 to +10[V]: -32768 to 32767	32767	_	А	А	95H
value AO2 output value AO2 Output	Monitors the AO2 output value. -10 to +10[V]: -32768 to 32767	32767	_	A	А	96H
AO3 output value AO3 Output	Monitors the AO3 output value. -10 to +10[V]: -32768 to 32767	32767	_	А	А	97H
AO4 output value AO4 Output	Monitors the AO4 output value. -10 to +10[V]: -32768 to 32767	32767	_	А	А	98H
Power supply voltage	Monitors the main power supply input voltage.	Main circuit input voltage (L9-01)	1 V	А	А	99H
Power supply current Power Current	Not used.	_	0.1 A	А	А	9DH
Primary current reference	Monitors the primary current reference.	0.1%	0.1%	A	A	9ЕН
V A V A V A V A V A V A V A V A V A V A	alue AO2 output alue AO2 Output AO3 Output AO3 Output AO4 Output alue AO4 Output Cower supply oltage Cower Supply urrent Cower Current rimary current eference rimary Cur	AO2 output       Monitors the AO2 output value.         AO2 output       Monitors the AO2 output value.         AO2 Output       -10 to +10[V]: -32768 to 32767         AO3 output       Monitors the AO3 output value.         AO3 Output       Monitors the AO4 output value.         AO4 Output       Monitors the main power supply input voltage.         Power supply       Monitors the main power supply input voltage.         Power Supply       Not used.         Power Current       Monitors the primary current reference.	AO1 output alue       -10 to +10[V]: -32768 to 32767       32767         AO2 output alue       Monitors the AO2 output value. -10 to +10[V]: -32768 to 32767       32767         AO3 output alue       Monitors the AO3 output value. -10 to +10[V]: -32768 to 32767       32767         AO3 output alue       Monitors the AO3 output value. -10 to +10[V]: -32768 to 32767       32767         AO4 output alue       Monitors the AO4 output value. -10 to +10[V]: -32768 to 32767       32767         AO4 output       Monitors the AO4 output value. -10 to +10[V]: -32768 to 32767       32767         Yower supply oltage       Monitors the main power supply input voltage.       Main circuit input voltage (L9-01)         Yower supply urrent       Not used.       -         Yower Current       Monitors the primary current reference.       0.1%	AO1 output alue-10 to +10[V]: -32768 to 3276732767AO2 output alueMonitors the AO2 output value. -10 to +10[V]: -32768 to 3276732767AO3 output alueMonitors the AO3 output value. -10 to +10[V]: -32768 to 3276732767AO3 output alueMonitors the AO3 output value. -10 to +10[V]: -32768 to 3276732767AO4 output alueMonitors the AO4 output value. -10 to +10[V]: -32768 to 3276732767AO4 output alueMonitors the AO4 output value. -10 to +10[V]: -32768 to 3276732767AO4 output ower supply oltageMonitors the main power supply input voltage.Main circuit input voltage (L9-01)1 VPower Supply urrent eferenceNot used0.1 AWonitors the primary current reference.0.1%0.1%	AO1 output alue-10 to +10[V]: -32768 to 32767-10 to +10[V]: -32768 to 3276732767-AAO2 OutputMonitors the AO2 output value. -10 to +10[V]: -32768 to 3276732767-AAO3 output alueMonitors the AO3 output value. -10 to +10[V]: -32768 to 3276732767-AAO4 output alueMonitors the AO4 output value. -10 to +10[V]: -32768 to 3276732767-AAO4 output alueMonitors the AO4 output value. -10 to +10[V]: -32768 to 3276732767-AAO4 output ower supply oltageMonitors the main power supply input voltage.Main circuit input voltage (L9-01)1 VAPower Supply urrent rimary current eference trimary CurMonitors the primary current reference. 0.1%0.1%A	AO1 output alue-10 to +10[V]: -32768 to 32767-10 to +10[V]: -32768 to 3276732767-AAAO2 output AO2 OutputMonitors the AO2 output value. -10 to +10[V]: -32768 to 3276732767-AAAO3 output alue AO3 OutputMonitors the AO3 output value. -10 to +10[V]: -32768 to 3276732767-AAAO4 output alue AO4 OutputMonitors the AO4 output value. -10 to +10[V]: -32768 to 3276732767-AAAO4 output alue alue AO4 OutputMonitors the AO4 output value. -10 to +10[V]: -32768 to 3276732767-AAAO4 output oldage bower supply oltage rower supply urrent rower CurrentMonitors the main power supply input voltage.Main circuit input voltage (L9-01)1 VAAAA-0.1 AAA

# ■Fault Trace: U2

User constants for error tracing are shown in the following table.

Constant	Name		4000()//	Min.		ntrol hods	MEMOBUS
Number	Display	Description	100% Value	Unit	Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector	Register
U2-01	Current fault	It is cleared by fault reset.	_	Error	А	А	_
02 01	Current Fault	it is cleared by fault reset.		Code	21	21	
U2-02	Previous fault	It is cleared by initialize.	_	Error	А	А	_
02 02	Last Fault	it is cleared by initialize.		Code			
U2-03	Speed reference at fault (U1-01)	It is cleared by initialize.	Max. speed	0.01 %	А	А	_
	Frequency Ref						
U2-04	Output frequency at fault (U1-02)	It is cleared by initialize.	Max. frequency	0.01 Hz	А	А	_
	Output Freq						
U2-05	Output current at fault (U1-03)	It is cleared by initialize.	Matrix converter rated output current	0.1 A	А	А	_
	Output Current						
U2-06	Motor speed at fault (U1-05)	It is cleared by initialize.	Max. speed	0.01	А	А	-
	Motor Speed						
U2-07	Output voltage at fault (U1-06)	It is cleared by initialize.	Voltage class 3300 VAC (6600 VAC)	0.1 V	А	А	_
	Output Voltage						
U2-09	Output power at fault (U1-08)	It is cleared by initialize.	Matrix converter capacity (max. applicable motor capacity)	0.1 kW	А	А	_
	Output kWatts						
U2-10	Torque reference at fault (U1-09)	It is cleared by initialize.	Motor rated torque	0.1%	А	А	_
	Torque Reference						
U2-11	Input terminal status at fault (U1-10)	It is cleared by initialize. The format is the same as for U1-10.	_	[Bit]	А	А	_
	Input Term Sts	01 10.					
U2-12	Output terminal status at fault (U1-11)	It is cleared by initialize. The format is the same as for U1-11.	-	[Bit]	А	А	_
	Output Term Sts	01-11.					
U2-13	Operation status 1 at fault (U1-12_L)	It is cleared by initialize. The format is the same as for U1-12(L).	-	[Bit]	А	А	_
Ν	MxC Status	∇1 <sup>-</sup> 12(Ľ <i>)</i> .					
U2-14	Operation status 2 at fault (U1-12_H)	It is cleared by initialize. The format is the same as for	_	[Bit]	А	А	_
	MxC Status 2	U1-12(H).					

Constant	Name	Description	100% Value	Min. Unit	Control Methods		MEMOBUS
Number	Display				Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector	Register
U2-15	Cumulative operation time at fault (U1-13)	It is cleared by initialize.	_	1H	А	А	_
	Elapsed time						
U2-18	ASR output at fault (U1-22)	It is cleared by initialize.	Motor rated secondary current	0.01	No	А	_
	ASR Output		secondary current	70			
U2-20	Input torque compensation at fault (U1-51)	It is cleared by initialize.	Motor rated torque	0.01 %	No	А	_
	Input T-Cmp						
U2-21	Magnetic flux reference at fault (U1-53)	It is cleared by initialize.	Motor no-load current	0.01 %	А	А	_
	Mag-flux Ref						

# ■Calender: U4

The constants used for monitoring calender are listed in the following table.

Constant	Name	Description	100% Value	Min.	Control Methods		MEMOBUS
Number	Display			Unit	Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector	Register
U4-01	Monitor Year	Monitors the year of calender. (Lower two places)	-	-	А	А	
04-01	Year						_
U4-02	Monitor Month and Date	Monitors the month and the day of calender.	-	-	А	А	_
	Month/Date						
U4-03	Monitor Hour and Minute	Monitors the hours and the minutes of calender.	_	_	А	А	_
	Hour/Minute						
U4-04	Monitor Minute and Second	Monitors the minutes and the	_	_	А	А	_
	Minute/Second	seconds of calender.					

# Constant Settings by Function

Frequency Reference	6-2
Run Command	6-4
Stopping Methods	6-5
Acceleration and Deceleration Characteristics	-10
Adjusting Frequency References	-15
Speed Limit (Frequency Reference Limit Function)6	-18
Improved Operating Efficiency6	-19
Machine Protection	-24
Continuing Operation	-35
Input Terminal Functions6	-42
Output Terminal Functions	-48
Monitor Constants	-50
Digital Operator Functions	-53
Individual Functions6	-55

# Frequency Reference

This section explains how to input the frequency reference.

# Selecting the Frequency Reference Source

Set constant b1-01 to select the frequency reference source.

### ■Related Constants

Constant Number	Name	Description	Setting Range	Factory Setting	Change	Control Methods		MEMOBUS
	Display				during Operation	Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector	Register
b1-01	Reference selection	Sets the frequency reference input method. 0: Digital Operator 1: Control circuit terminal	0 to 3	3	No	Q	0	1A0H
	Reference Source	(analog input) 2: MEMOBUS communica- tions 3: Built-in PLC	0.00.5	5		×	×	

# Input the Reference Frequency from the Digital Operator

When b1-01 is set to 0, you can input the reference frequency from the Digital Operator.

Input the reference frequency from the Digital Operator's reference frequency setting display.

For details on setting the reference frequency, refer to Chapter 3 Digital Operator and Modes.

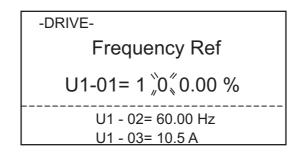


Fig 6.1 Frequency Setting Display

# Inputting the Frequency Reference Using Control Circuit Terminal (Analog Setting)

When b1-01 is set to 1, you can input the frequency reference from control circuit terminal AI1.

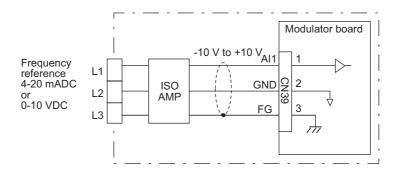


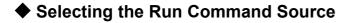
Fig 6.2 Voltage Input for Master Speed Frequency Reference



"ISO AMP" has two types of input, voltage input and current input. The standard Matrix converter is equipped with an "ISO AMP" which is proportional to 4-20 mADC. When changing the external reference, change the "ISO AMP" as well.

# Run Command

This section explains input methods for the Run Command.



Set constant b1-02 to select the source for the Run Command.

### ■Related Constants

Constant Number	Name	Name Description Display	Setting Range	Factory Setting	Change during Operation	Control Methods		MEMOBUS
	Display					Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector	Register
b1-02	Operation method selection	Sets the Run Command input method. 0: Digital Operator 1: Control circuit terminal	0 to 3	3	No	Q	Q	1A1H
	Run Source	(sequence input) 2: MEMOBUS communica- tions 3: Built-in PLC			110	×	×	

# ■Performing Operations Using a Digital Operator

When b1-02 is set to 0, you can perform Matrix converter operations using the Digital Operator keys (RUN, STOP, JOG, and FWD/REV). For details on the Digital Operator, refer to *Chapter 3 Digital Operator and Modes*.

# ■Performing Operations Using Control Circuit Terminals

When b1-02 is set to 1, you can perform Matrix converter operations using the control circuit terminals.

# **Stopping Methods**

This section explains methods of stopping the Matrix converter.

# Selecting the Stopping Method when a Stop Command is Sent

There are two methods of stopping the Matrix converter when a Stop Command is sent:

- Deceleration to stop
- Coast to stop

Set constant b1-03 to select the Matrix converter stopping method.

#### Related Constants

Constant	Name	Description	Setting	Factory	Change		ntrol nods	MEMOBUS
Number	Display	Description	Range	Setting	during Operation	Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector	Register
b1-03	Stopping method selection	Sets the stopping method used when a Stop Command is input.	0 or 1	1	No	Q	Q	1A2H
	Stopping Method	0: Deceleration to stop 1: Coast to stop						
b1-05	Operation selection for setting E1-09 or less	Sets the method of operation when the frequency reference input is less than the minimum output frequency (E1-09). 0: Run at frequency reference (E1-09 not effective). 1: STOP (Frequencies below	0 to 3	1*	No	No	А	1A4H
	Zero-Speed Oper	<ul> <li>E1-09 in the coast to stop state.)</li> <li>2: Run at min. frequency. (E1-09)</li> <li>3: Run at zero-speed (Frequen- cies below E1-09 are zero)</li> </ul>						
	Zero-speed level (DC injection braking starting frequency)	Sets the frequency which starts DC injection braking in 1% units when deceleration to stop is selected. When b2-01 is less than E1-09,	0.00 to	0.50%				1001
b2-01	DCInj Start Freq	E1-09 becomes the DC injec- tion braking starting frequency. (In flux vector control, zero speed control will start when the frequency is the value of b2-01)	10.00	*	No	А	A	1B0H
b2-02	DC injection braking current	Sets the DC injection braking current as a percentage of the Matrix converter rated current. In flux vector control, the DC	0 to 100	50%	No	A	No	1B1H
	DCInj Current	injection braking current depends on the setting of E2- 03.	100					
b2-03	DC injection braking time at start	Sets the time to perform DC injection braking at start in units of 1 second. Used to stop coasting motor	0.00 to	0.00 s	No	А	A	1B2H
	DCInj Time@Start	and restart it. When the set value is 0, DC injection braking at start is not performed.	10.00	5				

Constant Number	Name	Description	Setting Range	Factory Setting	Change during Operation	Control Methods		MEMOBUS
	Display	Description				Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector	Register
b2-04	DC injection braking time at stop	Sets the time to perform DC injection braking at stop in units of 1 second. Used to prevent coasting after	0.00 to	0.50	No	А	А	1B3H
	DCInj Time@Stop	the Stop Command is input. When the set value is 0.00, DC injection braking at stop is not performed.	10.00	S				

\* The factory setting will change when the control method is changed.

# Deceleration to Stop

If the Stop Command is input (i.e., the Run Command is turned off) when b1-03 is set to 0, the motor decelerates to a stop according to the deceleration time that has been set. (Factory setting: C1-02 (Deceleration Time 1))

If the output frequency when decelerating to a stop falls below b2-01, the DC injection brake will be applied using the DC current set in b2-02 only for the time set in b2-04.

For deceleration time settings, refer to page 6-10 Setting Acceleration and Deceleration Times.

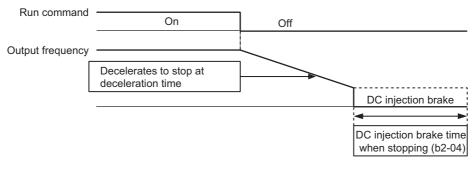
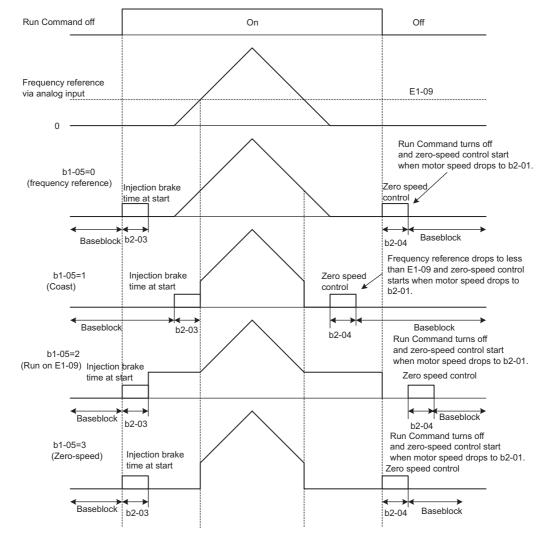


Fig 6.3 Deceleration to Stop



The operation after stopping depends on the setting of b1-05 when flux vector control is selected (A1-02 = 3).

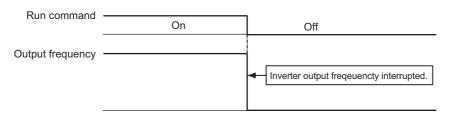
Fig 6.4 Deceleration to Stop (for Flux Vector Control)

#### **Setting Precautions**

- When using flux vector control, the zero-speed control starts when motor speed drops to b2-01 during deceleration. Also, the setting b2-01 < E1-09 is possible.
- The current level during injection brake time at start is the value of E2-03 (motor no-load current). Accordingly, b2-02 is invalid in flux vector control.

#### ■Coast to Stop

If the Stop Command is input (i.e., the Run Command is turned off) when b1-03 is set to 1, the Matrix converter output voltage is interrupted. The motor coasts to a stop at the deceleration rate that counterbalances damage to the machine and inertia including the load.





After the Stop Command is input, Run Commands are ignored until the Minimum Baseblock Time (L2-03) has elapsed.

# Using the DC Injection Brake

Set constant b2-03 to apply the DC injection braking current to the motor while it is coasting to a stop, to stop the motor and then restart it.

Set b2-03 to 0 to disable the DC injection brake at start.

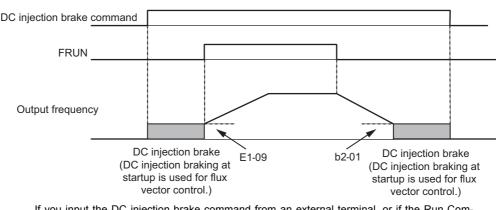
Set the DC injection brake current using b2-02. DC injection braking is used at startup for flux vector control with the current set in E2-03 (Motor no-load current).

#### ■Related Constants

Constant	Name	Description	Setting	Factory	Change	Control Methods		MEMOBUS
Number	Display	Description	Range	Setting	during Operation	Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector	Register
b2-02	DC injection braking current	Sets the DC injection braking current as a percentage of the Matrix converter rated current. In flux vector control, the DC	0 to	50%	No	А	No	1B1H
	DCInj Current	injection braking current depends on the setting of E2- 03.	100					
b2-03	DC injection braking time at start injection braking at units of 1 second.	Sets the time to perform DC injection braking at start in units of 1 second. Used to stop coasting motor	0.00 to	0.00	No	А	А	1B2H
	DCInj Time@Start	and restart it. When the set value is 0, DC injection braking at start is not performed.	10.00	S	0			

#### Inputting the DC Injection Brake Command from Control Circuit Terminals

If you set a multi-function contact input terminal (H1- $\Box\Box$ ) to 60 (DC injection brake command), you can apply the DC injection brake to the motor by turning on the terminal for which the DC injection brake command has been set when the Matrix converter is being stopped. DC injection braking is used at startup for flux vector control.



The time chart for the DC injection brake is shown below.

If you input the DC injection brake command from an external terminal, or if the Run Command and jog command are input, the DC injection brake will be disabled, and operation will resume.

Fig 6.6 DC Injection Brake Time Chart

#### Changing the DC Injection Brake Current Using an Analog Input

If you set H3-05 (Multi-function Analog Input Terminal AI2 Function Selection), H3-09 (Multi-function Analog Input Terminal AI3 Function Selection), or H3-13 (Multi-function Analog Input Terminal AI4 Function Selection) to 6 (DC injection brake current), you can change the DC injection brake current level using the analog input.

At 10 V input (voltage) or 20 mA input (current), 100% of the Matrix converter rated current will be applied.

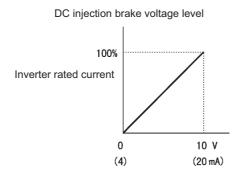


Fig 6.7 DC Injection Brake Current Using an Analog Input

# Using an Emergency Stop

Set a multi-function input terminal (H1- $\Box$ ) to 6F or 70 (emergency stop) to coast to a stop. If inputting the emergency stop with an NO contact, set the multi-function input terminal (H1- $\Box$ ) to 6F, and if inputting the emergency stop with an NC contact, set the multi-function input terminal (H1- $\Box$ ) to 70.

# **Acceleration and Deceleration Characteristics**

This section explains the acceleration and deceleration characteristics of the Matrix converter.

# Setting Acceleration and Deceleration Times

Acceleration time indicates the time taken for the output frequency to climb from 0% to 100%. Deceleration time indicates the time taken for the output frequency to reduce from 100% to 0%. The factory setting of the acceleration time is C1-01, and the factory setting of the deceleration time is C1-02.

# ■Related Parameters

Constant	Name	Description	Setting	Fac-	Change during		ntrol nods	MEMOBUS		
Number	Display	Description	Range	tory Setting	Opera- tion	Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector	Register		
<u> </u>	Acceleration time 1	Sets the acceleration time to accelerate		(0.0		0	0	<b>0</b> 40 Y		
C1-01	Accel Time 1	from 0 to the maximum output fre- quency, in 1-second units.		60.0 s	Yes	Q	Q	240H		
<b>G1 00</b>	Deceleration time 1	Sets the deceleration time to deceler-		(0.0		0	0	0.41¥¥		
C1-02	Decel Time 1	ate from the maximum output fre- quency to 0, in 1-second units.		60.0 s	Yes	Q	Q	241H		
C1.02	Acceleration time 2	Sets the acceleration time when the		(0.0				0.4011		
C1-03	Accel Time 2	multi-function input "Accel/Decel Time 1" is on, in units of 1s.			6	60.0 s	Yes	А	А	242H
C1.04	Deceleration time 2	Sets the deceleration time when the		(0.0	V			24211		
C1-04	Decel Time 2	multi-function input "Accel/Decel Time 1" is on, in units of 1s.		60.0 s	Yes	А	А	243H		
C1 05	Acceleration time 3		0.0 to 6000.0		(0.0	N			24411	
C1-05	Accel Time 3	multi-function input "Accel/Decel Time 2" is on, in units of 1s.		60.0 s	No	А	А	244H		
C1-06	Deceleration time 3	Sets the deceleration time when the		(0.0	N			24511		
C1-06	Decel Time 3	multi-function input "Accel/Decel Time 2" is on, in units of 1s.			60.0 s	No	А	А	245H	
C1-07	Acceleration time 4	Sets the acceleration time when the multi-function inputs "Accel/Decel		60.0 s	No	А	А	246H		
01-07	Accel Time 4	Time 1" and "Accel/Decel Time 2" are on, in units of 1s.		00.0 5	NO	Α	А	24011		
C1-08	Deceleration time 4	Sets the deceleration time when the multi-function inputs "Accel/Decel		(0.0	N			247H		
C1-08	Decel Time 4	Time 1" and "Accel/Decel Time 2" are on, in units of 1s.		60.0 s	No	А	А	247H		
	Accel/decel time switching fre- quency	Sets the frequency for automatic acceleration/deceleration switching. Below set frequency: Accel/decel time 4	0.0 to							
C1-11	Acc/Dec SW Freq	Above set frequency: Accel/decel time 1 The multi-function input "accel/decel time 1" or "accel/decel time 2" take priority.	0.0 to 100.00	0.00%	No	A	A	24AH		

Constant	Name		Setting	Fac-	Change during		ntrol nods	MEMOBUS
Number	Display	Description	Range	tory Setting	Opera- tion	Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector	Register
C2-01	S-curve characteristic time at acceleration start		0.00 to 2.50	0.00 s	No	А	А	250H
	SCrv Acc @ Start	All sections of the S-curve characteris-						
C2-02	S-curve characteristic time at acceleration end	tic time are set in units of 1s. When the S-curve characteristic time is set, the accel/decel times will increase by a half of the S-curve char-	0.00 to 2.50	0.00 s	No	А	А	251H
	SCrv Acc @ End	acteristic times at start and end.						
C2-03	S-curve characteristic time at deceleration start	Run Command Off Output On frequency C2-02 C2-03	0.00 to 2.50	0.00 s	No	А	А	252Н
	SCrv Dec @ Start	C2-01 C2-04						
C2-04	S-curve characteristic time at deceleration end	Time Charlen	0.00 to 2.50	0.00 s	No	А	А	253Н
	SCrv Dec @ End							

# Switching Acceleration and Deceleration Time Using Multi-Function Input Terminal Commands

Using the Matrix converter, you can set four acceleration times and four deceleration times. When the multifunction input terminals (H1- $\Box\Box$ ) are set to 7 (acceleration/deceleration time selection 1) and 1A (acceleration/deceleration time selection 2), you can switch the acceleration/deceleration time even during operation by combining the on/off status of the terminals.

The following table shows the acceleration/deceleration time switching combinations.

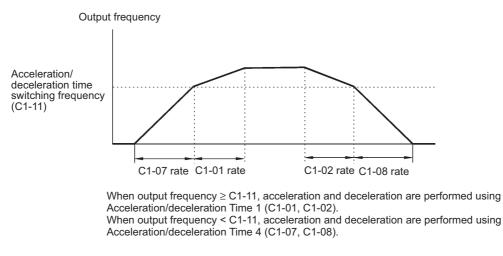
Acceleration/Decelera- tion Time Selection 1 Ter- minal	Acceleration/Decelera- tion Time Selection 2 Ter- minal	Acceleration Time	Deceleration Time
off	off	C1-01	C1-02
on	off	C1-03	C1-04
off	on	C1-05	C1-06
on	on	C1-07	C1-08

#### Switching Acceleration and Deceleration Time Automatically

Use this setting when you want to switch acceleration/deceleration time automatically using the set frequency.

When the output frequency reaches the set value in C1-11, the Matrix converter switches the acceleration/ deceleration time automatically as shown in the following diagram.

Set C1-11 to a value other than 0.0 Hz. If C1-11 is set to 0.0 Hz, the function will be disabled.





# ■Entering S-curve Characteristics in the Acceleration and Deceleration Time

By performing acceleration and deceleration using an S-curve pattern, you can reduce shock when starting and stopping the machine.

Using the Matrix converter, you can set an S-curve characteristic time for each of the following: Acceleration start time, deceleration start time, acceleration end time, and deceleration end time.



Set the S-curve characteristic time to lengthen acceleration/deceleration time as follows: Acceleration time = Selected acceleration time + (Acceleration start time S-curve characteristic time + Acceleration end time S-curve characteristic time) / 2 Deceleration time = Selected deceleration time + (Deceleration start time S-curve characteristic time + Deceleration end time S-curve characteristic time) / 2

#### Setting Example

The S-curve characteristic when switching operation (forward/reverse) is shown in the following diagram.

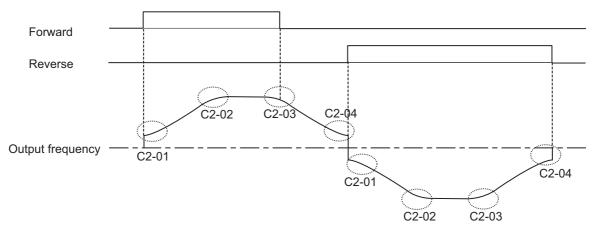


Fig 6.9 S-curve Characteristic during Operation Switching

# Preventing the Motor from Stalling During Acceleration (Stall Prevention During Acceleration Function)

The Stall Prevention During Acceleration function prevents the motor from stalling if a heavy load is placed on the motor, or sudden rapid acceleration is performed.

If you set L3-01 to 1 (enabled) and the Matrix converter output current exceeds the -15% level of the set value in L3-02, the acceleration rate will begin to slow down. When L3-02 is exceeded, acceleration will stop.

If you set L3-01 to 2 (intelligent acceleration mode), the motor current accelerates to the value set in L3-02. With this setting, the acceleration time setting is ignored.

Constant	Name		Setting	Factory	Change		ntrol nods	MEMOBUS
Number	Display	Description	Range	Setting	during Operation	Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector	Register
L3-01	Stall prevention selection during accel	<ul> <li>0: Disabled (Acceleration as set. With a heavy load, the motor may stall.)</li> <li>1: Enabled (Acceleration stopped when L3-02 level is exceeded. Acceleration starts again when the</li> </ul>	0 to 2	0	No	А	No	520H
		current is returned.) 2: Intelligent acceleration mode (Using the L3-02 level as a basis, acceleration is automatically adjusted. Set acceleration time is disregarded.)						
L3-02	Stall prevention level during accel	Effective when L3-01 is set to 1 or 2. Sets as a percentage of Matrix converter rated current.	0 to	120%	No	А	No	521H
	StallP Accel Lvl	Usually setting is not necessary. Reduces the value if the motor stalls with the factory settings.	200					
L3-03	Stall prevention limit during accel	Sets the lower limit for stall prevention during acceleration, as a percentage of the Matrix converter rated current, when	0 to	100%	No	А	No	522H
	StallP CHP Lvl	operation is in the frequency range above E1-06. Usually setting is not necessary.	100	*				

# ■Related Parameters

\* The factory setting will change when the control method is changed.

### ■Time Chart

The following figure shows the frequency characteristics when L3-01 is set to 1.

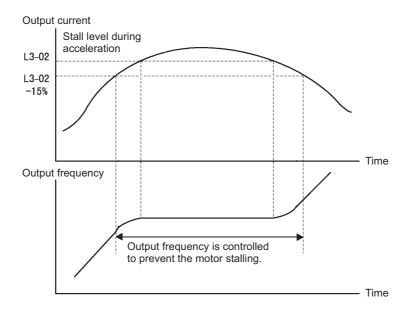


Fig 6.10 Time Chart for Stall Prevention During Acceleration

#### ■Setting Precautions

- If the motor capacity is small compared to the Matrix converter capacity, or if the motor is operated using the factory settings, resulting in the motor stalling, lower the set value of L3-02.
- If using the motor in the constant output range, L3-02 will be automatically lowered to prevent stalling. L3-03 is the limit value to prevent the stall prevention level in the constant output range from being reduced more than necessary.
- Set the constants as a percent taking the Matrix converter rated voltage to be 100%.

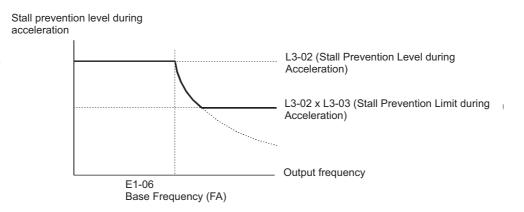


Fig 6.11 Stall Prevention Level and Limit During Acceleration

# **Adjusting Frequency References**

This section explains methods of adjusting frequency references.

# Adjusting Analog Frequency References

Gain and bias are among the constants used to adjust analog inputs.

# Related Constants

Constant	Name		Setting	Factory	Change	Met	ntrol nods	MEMOBUS
Number	Display	Description	Range	Setting	during Operation	Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector	Register
H3-01	Signal level selection (terminal AI1)	0: 0 to 10 V	0 or 1	0	No	А	А	450H
	Term AI1 Signal	1: -10 V to 10 V						
112.02	Gain (terminal AI1)	Sets the frequency when 10 V	0.0 to	100.0%	N/			45111
H3-02	Term AI1 Gain	is input, as a percentage of the maximum output frequency.	1000.0	100.0%	Yes	А	А	451H
	Bias (terminal AI1)	Sets the frequency when 0 V is	-100.0					
H3-03	Term AI1 Bias	input, as a percentage of the maximum frequency.	to 100.0	0.0%	Yes	А	А	452H
H3-04	Signal level selection (terminal AI2)	0: 0 to 10 V	0 or 1	0	No	А	А	453H
	Term AI2 Signal	1: -10 V to 10 V						
Н3-05	Multi-function analog input (terminal AI2)	Selects multi-function analog input function for terminal AI2.	0 to 1FH	1FH	No	А	А	454H
	Term AI2 Sel	r						
	Gain (terminal AI2)	Sets the input gain (level) when						
H3-06	Term AI2 Gain	terminal AI2 is 10 V. Set according to the 100% value selected in H3-05.	0.0 to 1000.0	100.0%	Yes	А	А	455H
	Bias (terminal AI2)	Sets the input gain (level) when	-100.0					
H3-07	Term AI2 Bias	terminal AI2 is 0 V. Set accord- ing to the 100% value selected in H3-05.	to 100.0	0.0%	Yes	А	А	456H
H3-08	Signal level selection (terminal AI3)	0: 0 to 10 V 1: -10 V to 10 V	0, 1	0	No	А	А	457H
	Term AI3 Signal	110 V to 10 V						
H3-09	Multi-function analog input (terminal AI3)	Selects multi-function analog	00 to 1FH	0FH	No	А	А	458H
	Term AI3 Sel	function for terminal AI3.						
	Gain (terminal AI3)	Sets the input gain (level) when	0.0.4					
H3-10	Term AI3 Gain	terminal AI3 is 10 V. Set according to the 100% value selected in H3-09.	0.0 to 1000.0	100.0%	Yes	Α	А	459H
	Bias (terminal AI3)	Sets the input gain (level) when	-100.0					
H3-11	Term AI3 Bias	terminal AI3 is 0 V. Set accord- ing to the 100% value selected in H3-09.	to 100.0	0.0%	Yes	А	А	45AH

Constant	Name	Description	Setting	Factory	Change		ntrol nods	MEMOBUS Register
Number	Display	Description	Range	Setting	during Operation	Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector	
H3-12	Signal level selection (terminal AI4)	0: 0 to 10 V 1: -10 V to 10 V	0 or 1	0	No	А	А	45BH
	Term AI4 Signal							
Н3-13	Multi-function analog input (terminal AI4)	Selects multi-function analog input function for terminal AI4.	00 to 1FH	0FH	No	А	А	45CH
	Term AI4 Sel							
	Gain (terminal AI4)	Sets the input gain (level) when						
H3-14	Term AI4 Gain	terminal AI3 is 10 V. Set according to the 100% value selected in H3-13.	0.0 to 1000.0	100.0%	Yes	А	А	45DH
	Bias (terminal AI4)	Sets the input gain (level) when	-100.0					
H3-15	Term AI4 Bias	terminal AI3 is 0 V. Set accord- ing to the 100% value selected in H3-13.	to 100.0	0.0%	Yes	А	А	45EH
H3-16	Analog input filter time constant	Sets primary delay filter time constant in seconds for the four	0.00 to	0.00	NI-			45FH
H3-16	Filter Avg Time	analog input terminals (AI1,AI2,AI3,AI4). Effective for noise control etc.	2.00	S	No	A	А	43fh

# Operation Avoiding Resonance (Jump Frequency Function)

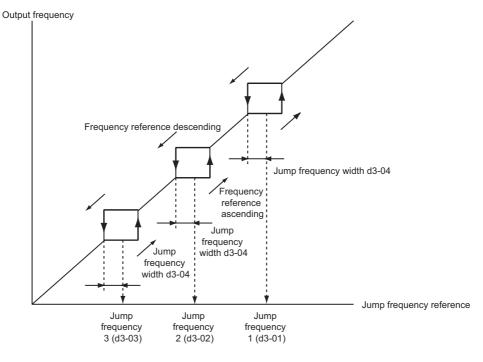
The jump frequency function operates the motor while avoiding resonance caused by characteristic frequencies in the machinery.

This function is effective in creating a frequency reference dead band.

During constant-speed operation, operation within the jump frequency range is prohibited. Smooth operation still used during acceleration and deceleration, i.e., jumps are not performed.

Constant	Name	Decemention	Setting	Factory	Change		ntrol nods	MEMOBUS Register
Number	Display	Description	Range	Setting	during Operation	Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector	
d3-01	Jump frequency 1	Sets the center values of the jump frequencies in %.	0.0 to	0.0%	No	А	А	2F0H
43-01	Jump Freq 1	This function is disabled by set- ting the jump frequency to 0	100.0	0.070	NO	А	А	21 011
d3-02	Jump frequency 2	Hz. Always ensure that the fol- lowing applies:	0.0 to	0.0%	No	А	А	2F1H
45 62	Jump Freq 2	$d3-01 \ge d3-02 \ge d3-03$ Operation in the jump fre-	100.0	0.070	110	11	11	21 111
12.02	Jump frequency 3	quency range is prohibited but during acceleration and decel-	0.0 to	0.00/	N			25211
d3-03	Jump Freq 3	eration, speed changes smoothly without jump.	100.0	0.0%	No	Α	А	2F2H
d3-04	Jump frequency width	Sets the jump frequency band- width in%.	0.0 to	1.0%	No	А	А	2F3H
u.)-04	Jump Bandwidth	The jump frequency will be the jump frequency $\pm$ d3-04.	100.0	1.070	110	11	21	21 911

# ■Related Constants



The relationship between the output frequency and the jump frequency reference is as follows:

Fig 6.12 Jump Frequency

# ■Setting Precautions

- Set the jump frequency according to the following formula:  $d3-01 \ge d3-02 \ge d3-03 >$  Analog input.
- When constants d3-01 to d3-03 are set to 0%, the jump frequency function is disabled.

# Speed Limit (Frequency Reference Limit Function)

This section explains how to limit the motor speed.

# Limiting Maximum Output Frequency

If you do not want the motor to rotate above a given frequency, use constant d2-01.

Set the upper limit value of the Matrix converter output frequency as a percent, taking E1-04 (Maximum Output Frequency) to be 100%.

### Related Constants

ſ	Constant Number	Name	Description	Setting Range	Factory Setting	Change	Control Meth- ods		MEMOBUS
		Display				during Operation	Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector	Register
	d2-01	Frequency reference upper limit	Sets the output frequency upper limit as a percent of the max.	0.0 to 110.0	100.0%	No	А	А	2E0H
		Ref Upper Limit	output frequency.						

# Limiting Minimum Frequency

If you do not want the motor to rotate at below a given frequency, use constants d2-02.

Set the upper limit value of the Matrix converter output frequency as a percent, taking E1-04 (Maximum Output Frequency) to be 100%.

# ■Related Constants

Constant	Name	Description	Setting Range	Factory Setting	Change		l Meth- ds	MEMOBUS
Number	Display				during Operation	Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector	Register
d2-02	Frequency reference lower limit	Sets the output frequency lower limit as a percentage of the	0.0 to 109.0	0.0%	No	А	А	2E1H
	Ref Lower Limit	maximum output frequency.						

# Improved Operating Efficiency

This section explains functions for improving motor operating efficiency.

# Reducing Motor Speed Fluctuation (Slip Compensation Function)

When the load is large, the amount of motor slip also grows large and the motor speed decreases. The slip compensation function controls the motor at a constant speed, regardless of changes in load. When the motor is operating at the rated load, constant E2-02 (Motor Rated Slip)  $\times$  the frequency in constant C3-01 is added to the output frequency.

### ■Related Constants

Constant	Name		Setting	Factory	Change	Cor Meth		MEMOBUS	
Number	Display	Description	Range	Setting	during Operation	Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector	Register	
C3-01	Slip compensation gain	Improve speed accuracy when operating with a load. Usually setting is not necessary. Adjust this constant in the fol- lowing cases. • When actual speed is low,	0.0 to	1.0	Yes		А	260H	
C3-01	Slip Comp Gain	<ul> <li>When actual speed is low, increase the set value.</li> <li>When actual speed is high, decrease the set value.</li> <li>Used as the applicable control gain when using flux vector control.</li> </ul>	2.5	1.0	Yes	A	А	2001	
	Slip compensation primary delay time	<ul> <li>Sets the slip compensation primary delay time in ms units.</li> <li>Usually setting is not necessary.</li> <li>Adjust this constant in the following cases.</li> <li>Reduce the setting when slip compensation response is slow.</li> <li>When speed is not stabilized, increase the setting.</li> </ul>	0 to	3000	No	А		20111	
C3-02	Slip Comp Time		10000	0000 ms		A	A	261H	
C3-03	Slip compensation limit	Sets the slip compensation limit as a percentage of motor rated	0 to 250	200%	No	А	No	262H	
	Slip Comp Limit	slip.	250						
C3-04	Slip compensation selection during regeneration	0: Disabled during regenera- tion 1: Enabled during regeneration	0 or 1	0	No	А	No	263Н	
	Slip Comp Regen	1. Enabled during regeneration							
C3-05	Output voltage limit operation selection	0: Disabled. 1: Enabled. (The motor flux	0 or 1	1	Ne		٨		
C3-05	Output V limit	will be lowered automati- cally when the output volt- age become saturated.)	0 or 1	0 or 1 1	No	А	A	264H	

\* The factory setting will change when the control method is changed. The open-loop vector factory settings are given.

#### Adjusting Slip Compensation Gain

Set C3-01 to 1.0 to compensate the rated slip set using the rated torque output status.

Adjust the slip compensation gain using the following procedure.

1. Set E2-02 (Motor Rated Slip) and E2-03 (Motor No-load Current) correctly.

You can calculate the motor rated slip from the values on the motor nameplate using the following formula.

Amount of motor rated slip (Hz) = Motor rated frequency (Hz) - No. of rated rotations  $(min^{-1}.) \times No.$  of motor poles / 120

Set the values for rated voltage, rated frequency, and no-load current in the motor no-load current. The motor rated slip is set automatically in the vector control using autotuning.

2. Apply a load, and measure the speed to adjust the slip compensation gain. Adjust the slip compensation gain by 0.1 at a time. If the speed is less than the target value, increase the slip compensation gain, and if the speed is greater than the target value, reduce the slip compensation gain.

For flux vector control, the slip compensation gain is used as the motor temperature compensation gain. When the motor temperate increases, the motor's internal constant increases, resulting in an increase in slip. If C3-01 is set, the amount of slip is adjusted as the temperature rises. Set C3-01 if the amount of torque varies with the temperature when using torque control or a torque limit. The larger the value of C3-01, the larger the compensation.

#### Adjusting Slip Compensation Primary Delay Time Constant

Set the slip compensation primary delay time constant in ms.

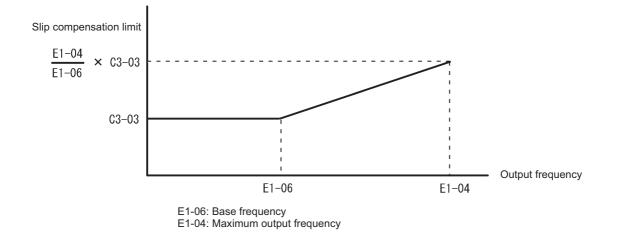
Normally, there is no need to make these settings. When the slip compensation response is low, lower the set value. When the speed is unstable, increase the set value.

# ■Adjusting Slip Compensation Limit

Set the upper limit for the slip compensation amount as a percent, taking the motor rated slip amount as 100%.

If the speed is lower than the target value but does not change even when you adjust the slip compensation gain, the motor may have reached the slip compensation limit. Increase the limit, and check the speed again. Make the settings, however, to make sure that the value of the slip compensation limit and reference frequency does not exceed the tolerance of the machine.

The following diagram shows the slip compensation limit for the constant torque range and fixed output range.





#### Selecting Output Voltage Limit Operation

If output voltage saturation occurs while the output voltage limit operation is disabled, the output current will not change, but torque control accuracy will be lost. If torque control accuracy is required, change the settings to enable the output voltage limit operation.

If the output voltage limit operation is enabled, motor magnetic flux current is controlled automatically, and torque control accuracy is maintained to limit the output voltage references. Consequently, the output current will increase by approximately 10% maximum (with rated load) compared with when the output voltage limit operation is disabled, so check the Matrix converter current margin.

#### **Setting Precautions**

- If using the device at medium to low speed only, if the power supply voltage is 10% or more higher than the motor rated voltage, or if the torque control accuracy at high speeds is insufficient, it is not necessary to change the output voltage limit operation.
- If the power supply voltage is too low compared with the motor rated voltage, torque control accuracy may be lost even if the output voltage limit operation is enabled.

# Compensating for Insufficient Torque at Startup and Low-speed Operation (Torque Compensation)

The torque compensation function detects that the motor load has increased, and increases the output torque.

Vector control separates the motor excitation current and the torque current by calculating the motor primary current, and controlling each of the two separately.

Calculate the torque current as follows: Calculated torque reference × C4-01

# ■Related Constants

Constant Number	Name	Description	Setting	Factory	ctory during		ntrol nods	MEMOBUS		
	Display	Description	Range	Setting	during Operation	Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector	Register		
C4-01	Torque compensation gain as a ratio. Usually settin Adjusts in the cumstances: • When the increase th • When the smaller tha	<ul> <li>Usually setting is not necessary. Adjusts in the following circumstances:</li> <li>When the cable is long; increase the set value.</li> <li>When the motor capacity is smaller than the Matrix con-</li> </ul>	0.00 to 2.50	0.00 to	0.00 to 1.00	0.00 to		А	No	
C4-01	Torq Comp Gain	<ul> <li>verter capacity (Max. applicable motor capacity), increase the set value.</li> <li>When the motor is oscillating, decrease the set value.</li> <li>Adjusts the gain to a range where the output current at low-speed rotation will not exceed the FSDrive-MX1S rated output current.</li> </ul>		1.00	Yes		110	270H		
C4-02	Torque compensation primary delay time constant	<ul> <li>The torque compensation delay time is set in ms units.</li> <li>Usually setting is not necessary.</li> <li>Adjusts in the following circumstances:</li> <li>When the motor is oscillating, increase the set value.</li> <li>When the responsiveness of the motor is low, decrease the set value.</li> </ul>	0 to 10000	0 to	0 to 50 ms	ms No	А	No	271H	
	Torq Comp Time									

### ■Adjusting Torque Compensation Gain

Normally, there is no need to make this adjustment.

Adjust this constant so that the output current during low-speed rotation does not exceed the Matrix converter rated output current range.

#### ■Adjusting the Torque Compensation Primary Delay Time Constant

Set the torque compensation function primary delay in ms.

Normally, there is no need to make this setting. Adjust the constant as shown below.

• If the motor is vibrating, increase the set value.

6-<u>22</u>

• If the motor response is low, decrease the set value.

# Stabilizing Speed (Speed Feedback Detection Function)

The speed feedback detection control (AFR) function measures the stability of the speed when a load is suddenly applied, by calculating the amount of fluctuation of the torque current feedback value, and compensating the output frequency with the amount of fluctuation.

### ■Related Constants

Constant	Name	Description	Setting	tting Factory	y Change during	Control Methods		MEMOBUS							
Number	Display	Description	Range	Setting	Operation	Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector	Register							
	Speed feedback detection control (AFR) gain		0.00 to 10.00	0 00 to	0.00 to	0.00 to	0.00 to	ta		00 to	) to				
n2-01	AFR Gain			2.00	No	A	No	5D0H							
n2-02	Speed feedback detection control (AFR) time constant	Sets the time constant to decide the rate of change in the speed feedback detection control. Set-	0 to 2000	250 ms	No	А	No	5D1H							
	AFR Time	ting unit: ms													
n2-03	Speed feedback detection control (AFR) time constant 2	Increases the setting if over- voltage (OV) failures occur at the completion of acceleration	0 to 2000	750 ms	No	А	No	5D2H							
	AFR Time 2	or when the load changes radi- cally. Setting unit: ms													
0.05	Starting gain for AFR gain change	Sets the gain to the AFR gain in 0 Hz.	0.00 to	0.20	0.20 No	А	No	(DAU							
n2-05	AFR G of Start	The hunting by AFR is con- trolled at the time of a low speed (0 to12 Hz).	2.00	0.20				5D4H							

# **Machine Protection**

This section explains functions for protecting the machine.

# Limiting Motor Torque (Torque Limit Function)

The user-set value is applied to the torque limit by calculating internally the torque output by the motor. Enable this function if you do not want a torque above a specified amount to be applied to the load, or if you do not want a regeneration value above a specified amount to occur.

# ■Related Constants

Constant	Name	Description	Setting Range	Factory Setting	Change during Opera- tion	Cor Meth		MEMO-
Number	Display	Description				Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector	BUS Register
L7-01	L7-01 Forward drive torque limit		0 to 300	150%	No	А	А	560H
	Torq Limit Fwd	Sets the torque limit value as a percentage	500					
L7-02	Reverse drive torque limit	of the motor rated torque. Four individual regions can be set. Output frequency Upper limit Lower limit Control frequency Control frequency	0 to 300	150%	No	А	А	561H
	Torq Limit Rev		500					
L7-03	Forward regenerative torque limit		0 to 300	150%	No	А	А	562H
	Torq Lmt Fwd Rgn	UP command On Frequency Down reference reset	300	)				
L7-04	Reverse regenerative torque limit	Frequency DR DR On	0 to 300	150%	50% No	A	А	563H
	Torq Lmt Rev Rgn							

Note The forward torque limit is the limit value when the analog input signal generates forward torque. This torque limit setting is enabled even when the analog input signal generates forward torque while the motor is operating (regeneration).

\* The factory setting will change when the control method is changed.

# ■Setting the Torque Limit in Constants

Using L7-01 to L7-04, you can set individually four torque limits in the following directions: Forward drive, reverse drive, forward regeneration, and reverse regeneration.

# ■Setting Precautions

- When the torque limit function is operating, control and compensation of the motor speed is disabled because torque control is given priority. Therefore, the acceleration and deceleration times may increase or the number of motor rotations may decrease.
- The torque limit accuracy is  $\pm 5\%$  at the output frequency of 10 Hz or above. When output frequency is less than 10 Hz, accuracy is lowered.

# ♦ Using Frequency Detection: L4-01 to L4-04

Set these constants when outputting one of the frequency agree or frequency detection signals from a multifunction output. When using flux vector control, the motor speed is detected.

### ■Related Constants

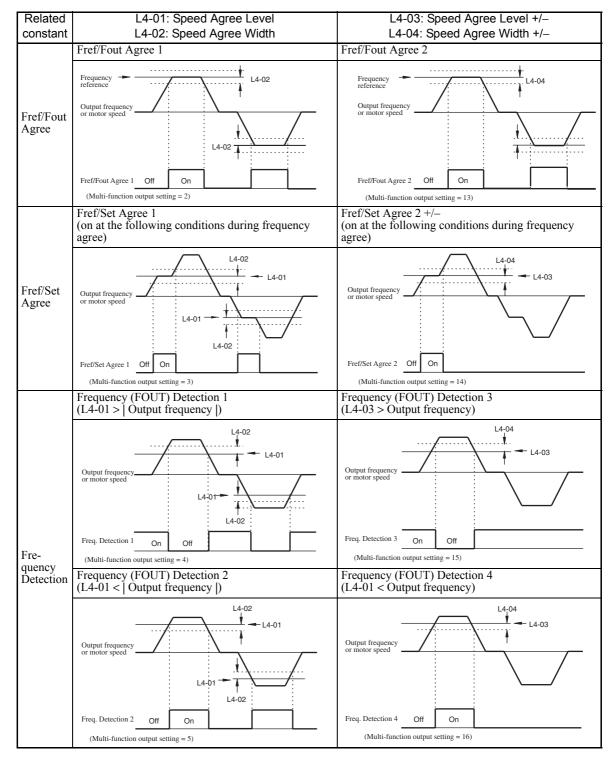
Constant	Name		Setting	Factory	Change	Cor Meth	ntrol nods	MEMOBUS
Number	Display	Description	Range	Setting	during Operation	Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector	Register
L4-01	Speed agree detection level	Effective when "Desired fre- quency (ref/setting) agree 1," "Frequency detection 1," or "Frequency detection 2" is set	0.0 to	A A92	0% No	А	A	530Н
	Spd Agree Level	for a multi-function output. Sets the output frequencies or motor speeds to be detected as percentages.	100.0					
L4-02	Speed agree detection width	Effective when "Frequency (speed) agree 1," "Desired fre- quency (speed) agree 1," or "Frequency (FOUT) detection 1," Frequency (FOUT) detec- tion 2 is set for a multi-function output. Sets the output frequency or motor speed detection width as a percentage.	0.0 to 100.0	2.0%	No	А	А	531H
	Spd Agree Width							
L4-03	Speed agree detection level (+/-)		-100.0 to 0.0% 100.0	0.0% No	А	А	532H	
	Spd Agree Lvl+ –	tion output. Output frequency or motor speed detection width is set as a percentage.						
L4-04	Speed agree detection width (+/-)	Effective when "Frequency (speed) agree 2," "Desired fre- quency (speed) agree 2," Fre- quency (FOUT) detection 3 or "Frequency detection 4" is set for a multi-function output. Output frequency or motor speed detection width is set as a percentage.	0.0 to 100.0	2.0%	No	No A	А	533Н
	Spd Agree Width+-			100.0				

# ■Constants and Output Signals

User Constant Number	Name	Function
L4-01	Speed agree detection level	Fref/Set Agree 1 Frequency Detection 1 Frequency Detection 2
L4-02	Speed agree detection width	Fref/Fout Agree 1 Fref/Set Agree 1 Frequency Detection 1 Frequency Detection 2
L4-03	Speed agree detection level (+/-)	Fref/Set Agree 2 Frequency Detection 3 Frequency Detection 4
L4-04	Speed agree detection width (+/-)	Fref/Fout Agree 2 Fref/Set Agree 2 Frequency Detection 3 Frequency Detection 4

Set the corresponding setting in the multi-function output (H2-01 to H2-08) to output the desired Fref/Fout Agree signal, Fref/Set Agree signal, or Frequency Detection signal.

Function	Setting
Fref/Fout Agree 1	2
Fref/Set Agree 1	3
Frequency Detection 1	4
Frequency Detection 2	5
Fref/Fout Agree 2	13
Fref/Set Agree 2	14
Frequency Detection 3	15
Frequency Detection 4	16



#### Timing Chart for Frequency Detection Operation

# Detecting Motor Torque

If an excessive load is placed on the machinery (overtorque) or the load is suddenly lightened (undertorque), you can output an alarm signal to multi-function output terminal DO1 to DO8. Two types of independent torque controls are possible.

To use the overtorque/undertorque detection function, set B, 17, 18, 19 (overtorque/undertorque detection NO/ NC) in one of the following constants: H2-01 to H2-08 (multi-function output terminals DO1 to DO8 function selection).

The overtorque/undertorque detection level is the motor torque (motor rated torque 100%) in vector control.

Constant	Name		Setting	Factory Setting	Change during Operation	Control Methods		MEMOBUS
Number	Display	Description	Range			Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector	Register
L6-01	Overtorque/ Undertorque detection selection 1	<ol> <li>Overtorque/undertorque detection disabled.</li> <li>Overtorque detection only with speed agreement; operation continues after overtorque (warning).</li> <li>Overtorque detected continuously during operation; operation continues after overtorque (warning).</li> <li>Overtorque detection only with speed agreement; output stopped upon detection (protected operation).</li> <li>Overtorque detected continuously during operation; output stopped upon detection (protected operation).</li> <li>Overtorque detected continuously during operation; output stopped upon detection (protected operation).</li> <li>Undertorque detected continuously during operation; operation continues after overtorque (warning).</li> <li>Undertorque detected continuously during operation; operation continues after overtorque (warning).</li> <li>Undertorque detection only with speed agreement; output stopped upon detection (protected operation).</li> <li>Undertorque detected continuously during operation; output stopped upon detection (protected operation).</li> <li>Undertorque detected continuously during operation; output stopped upon detection (protected operation).</li> </ol>	0 to 8	0	No	А	А	550Н
	Torq Det 1 Sel							
L6-02	Overtorque/ Undertorque detection level 1	Sets the detection level 1 as a percentage of the motor rated	0 to 300	150%	No	А	А	551H
	Torq Det 1 Lvl	torque.	200					

#### ■Related Constants

Constant	Name		Setting	Factory Setting	Change during Operation	Control Methods		MEMOBUS
Number	Display		Range			Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector	Register
L6-03	Overtorque/ Undertorque detection time 1	Sets the overtorque/under- torque detection time in 1-sec- ond units.	0.0 to 10.0	0.1 s	No	А	А	552H
	Torq Det 1 Time							
L6-04	Overtorque/Under- torque detection selection 2	Multi-function output for over- torque detection 1 is output to multi-function contact output when overtorque detection 1 NO or overtorque detection 1 NC is selected. Multi-function	0 to 8	0	No	А	А	553H
	Torq Det 2 Sel							
L6-05	Overtorque/Under- torque detection level 2		0 to 300	150%	No	А	А	554H
	Torq Det 2 Lvl	output for overtorque detection 2 is output to multi-function						
L6-06	Overtorque/Under- torque detection time 2	contact output when overtorque detection 2 NO or overtorque detection 2 NC is selected.	0.0 to 10.0	0.1 s	No	А	А	555H
	Torq Det 2 Time							

## Multi-function Output (H2-01 to H2-08)

Cotting		Control Methods		
Setting Value	Function	Open- Ioop Vector	Flux Vector	
В	Overtorque/undertorque detection 1 NO (NO contact: Overtorque/undertorque detection at on)	Yes	Yes	
17	Overtorque/undertorque detection 1 NC (NC Contact: Overtorque/undertorque detection at off)	Yes	Yes	
18	Overtorque/undertorque detection 2 NO (NO Contact: Overtorque/undertorque detection at on)	Yes	Yes	
19	Overtorque/undertorque detection 2 NC (NC Contact: Overtorque/undertorque detection at off)	Yes	Yes	

#### ■L6-01 and L6-04 Set Values and LCD Indications

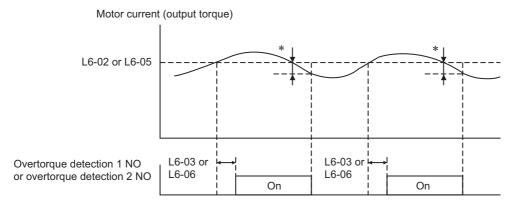
The relationship between alarms displayed by the Digital Operator when overtorque or undertorque is detected, and the set values in L6-01 and L6-04, is shown in the following table.

		LCD Inc	lications
Set	Function	Overtorque/	Overtorque/
Value		Undertorque	Undertorque
		Detection 1	Detection 2
0	Overtorque/undertorque detection disabled.	-	-
1	Overtorque detection only with speed matching; operation continues after overtorque (warning).	OL3 flashes	OL4 flashes
2	Overtorque detected continuously during operation; operation continues after overtorque (warning).	OL3 flashes	OL4 flashes
3	Overtorque detection only with speed matching; output stopped upon detec- tion (protected operation).	OL3 lit	OL4 lit
4	Overtorque detected continuously during operation; output stopped upon detection (protected operation).	OL3 lit	OL4 lit
5	Undertorque detection only with speed matching; operation continues after overtorque (warning).	UL3 flashes	UL4 flashes
6	Undertorque detected continuously during operation; operation continues after overtorque (warning).	UL3 flashes	UL4 flashes
7	Undertorque detection only with speed matching; output stopped upon detection (protected operation).	UL3 lit	UL4 lit
8	Undertorque detected continuously during operation; output stopped upon detection (protected operation).	UL3 lit	UL4 lit

#### ■Setting Example

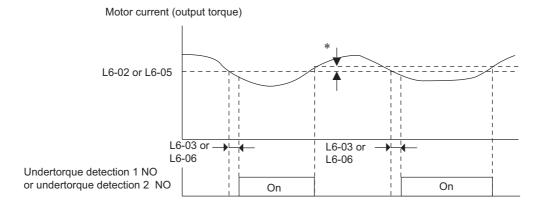
The following diagram shows the time chart for overtorque and undertorque detection.

• Overtorque Detection



\* Overtorque detection disabled band is approximately 10% of the Inverter rated output current (or motor rated torque).

• Undertorque Detection



\* Undertorque detection disabled band is approximately 10% of the Inverter rated output current (or motor rated torque).

# Motor Overload Protection

You can protect the motor from overload using the Matrix converter's built-in electronic thermal overload relay.

#### ■Related Constants

Constant	Name	Description	Setting	Factory Setting	Change during Operation	Control Methods		MEMOBUS
Number	Display	Description	Range			Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector	Register
E2-01	Motor rated current	Sets the motor rated current in 1 A units. The set value will become the	0.1 to	86.6 A	No	Q	Q	360H
E2-01	Motor Rated FLA	reference value for motor pro- tection, torque limits and torque control.	1500.0		NO	Q	Ŷ	50011
L1-01	Motor protection selection	Sets whether the motor over- load function is enabled or dis- abled at electric thermal	0 or 1	1	No	А	А	4E0H
L1-01	MOL Fault Select	overload relay. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled Sets the motor protection time		1	110	л	А	42011
L1-02	Motor protection time constant	Sets the motor protection time when a load exceeding the motor overload detection level (L1-07) is applied to a motor loaded under the motor over- load detection start level (L1- 06), in units of seconds. The factory setting is 60.0 sec- onds. Set the protection time accord- ing to the motor overload resis- tance.	1.0 to 300.0	60.0 s	No	А	А	4E1H
11-02	MOL Time Const							
L1-04	Operation selection at motor overload	Selects the operation when the motor is overloaded. 0: Decelerate to stop 1: Coast to stop 2: Emergency stop using the	0 to 3	1	No	A	A	4E3H
	MOL Select	deceleration time in C1-09. 3: Continue operation						
L1-06	Motor overload detection start level	Sets the motor overload detec- tion start level as a percentage of the motor rated toque. The set value must be smaller	20 to	110%	No	А	А	4E5H
	OL1 Start Level	than L1-07. When E2-14 is set to 1 (enabled), this setting is invalid.	300					
L1-07	Motor overload detection level	Sets the motor overload detec- tion level as a percentage of the motor rated toque. The set value must be bigger	30 to	150%	No	А	А	4E6H
	OL1 Level	than L1-06. When E2-14 is set to 1 (enabled), this setting is invalid.	300		110	A	A	4E6H

#### Multi-Function Outputs (H2-01 to H2-08)

Cotting		Control Methods		
Setting Value	Function	Open- Ioop Vector	Flux Vector	
1F	Motor overload (OL1)	Yes	Yes	

#### ■Setting Motor Rated Current

Set the rated current value on the motor nameplate in constants E2-01. This set value is the electronic thermal base current.

## Setting Motor Protection Operation Time

Set the motor overload detection start level for L1-06, the motor overload detection level for L1-07, and the motor protection operation time as for motor overload detection level for L1-02. In these cases, the motor rated current is set to 100%.

The factory setting is resistance to 150% for 60 seconds.

If the output current exceeds the motor overload detection start level, the electronic thermal protection will activate.

The following diagram shows an example of the characteristics of the electronic thermal protection operation time (L1-02=60 seconds, L1-06=110%, L1-07=150%).

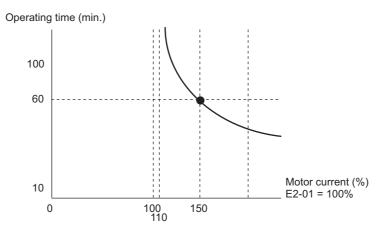


Fig 6.14 Motor Protection Operation Time

#### ■Setting Precautions

- To detect overloads promptly, keep the set value in L1-02 or L1-07 at a low setting.
- If L1-06 (motor overload detection start level) is set to be equal or higher than L1-07 (motor overload detection level), an OPE11 (constant setting error) operation error may occur. Set L1-06 to be lower than L1-07.

# Limiting Motor Rotation Direction

If you set motor reverse rotation prohibited, a Reverse Run Command will not be accepted even if it is input. Use this setting for applications in which reverse motor rotation can cause problems (e.g., fans, pumps, etc.)

#### ■Related Constants

Constant Number	Name	Description	Setting Range	Factory Setting	Change during Operation	Control Methods		MEMOBUS
	Display					Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector	Register
b1-04	Prohibition of reverse operation	0: Reverse enabled 1: Reverse disabled	0 or 1	1	No	А	А	1A3H
	Reverse Oper	1. Reverse disabled						



# **Continuing Operation**

This section explains functions for continuing or automatically restarting Matrix converter operation using speed search even if a momentary power loss occurs.

## Restarting Automatically After Power Is Restored

Even if a momentary power loss occurs, you can restart the Matrix converter automatically after power is restored to continue motor operation. To restart the Matrix converter after power has been restored, set L2-01 to 1.

If L2-01 is set to 1, when power is restored within the time set in L2-02, the Matrix converter will restart. If the time set in L2-02 is exceeded, alarm FDEV (input power supply frequency fault) will be detected.

Constant	Name	Description	Setting	Factory	Change during Operation	Control Methods		MEMOBUS
Number	Display	Description	Range	Setting		Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector	Register
	Momentary power loss detection	<ul> <li>0: Disabled (Major fault occurs immediately after a momen- tary power loss.)</li> <li>1: Enabled (Continued opera- tion within the allowable ride-through time after a</li> </ul>	0 1		N			45011
L2-01	PwrL Selection	Modeline and the and the and the amount of the momentary power loss.) A backup power source for the control power supply is required to successfully ride through a momentary power loss.	0 or 1	0	No	A	A	4F0H
L2-02	Momentary power loss ridethru time	Ridethrough time, when Momentary Power Loss Selec-	0.0 to 10.0	2.0 s	No	А	А	4F1H
	PwrL Ridethru t	tion (L2-01) is set to 1, in units of seconds.	10.0					
L2-03	Min. baseblock time	Sets the time to continuously baseblock the motor without accepting commands such as run command after the motor is baseblocked, in units of sec- onds. Sets the time required for the motor residual voltage to be discharged. When an overcur- rent (OC) occurs during the start of speed search or DC injection braking, increase the set value.	0.1 to	2.0.5	No			45211
L2-03	PwrL Baseblock t		5.0	2.0 s	NO	A	A	4F2H
L2-04	Voltage recovery time	Sets the time to restore the nor- mal output voltage of the matrix converter in units of sec- onds after the completion of speed search. Sets the time required to recover the output voltage from 0 V to the maximum.	0.0 to	1.5 s	No	A	A	4F3H
	PwrL V/F Ramp t		10.0	)				

#### Related Constants

\* The factory setting depends on the Matrix converter capacity.

#### ■Setting Precautions

- Error output signals are not output during momentary power loss recovery.
- To continue Matrix converter operation after power has been restored, make settings so that Run Commands from the control main circuit terminal are stored even while power is suspended.
- To enable momentary power loss detection, a backup (UPS etc.) of the control power supply has to be made.

## Speed Search

The speed search function finds the actual speed of the motor that is rotating using inertia, and then starts smoothly from that speed. When restoring power after a momentary power loss, the speed search function switches connection from the commercial power supply, and then restarts the fan that is rotating using inertia.

#### ■Related Constants

Constant	Name	Description	Setting Range	Factory	Change during Operation	Control Methods		MEMOBUS
Number	Display			Setting		Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector	Register
	Speed search election (current detection or speed calculation)	Enables/disables the speed search function for the Run Command. 0: Disabled, speed calculation 1: Enabled, speed calculation						
b3-01	SpdSrch at Start	Speed Calculation: When the search is started, the motor speed is calculated and acceleration/deceleration is performed from the calculated speed to the specified fre- quency (motor direction is also searched).	0 or 1	0	No	Α	Α	1С0Н
b3-02	Speed search operating current	Sets the speed search operation current as a percentage, taking the Matrix converter rated cur- rent as 100%. Not usually necessary to set. When restarting is not possible with the factory settings, reduce the value.	0 to 200	30%	No	А	No	1C1H
	SpdSrch Current							
b3-03	Speed search deceleration time	Sets the output frequency deceleration time during speed search in 1-second units. Set the time for deceleration from the maximum output fre- quency to the minimum output frequency.	0.1 to	2.0 s	No	А	No	1С2Н
05 05	SpdSrch Dec Time		10.0	2.0 8			110	10211
b3-05	Speed search wait time	Sets the magnetic contactor operating delay time when there is a magnetic contactor on the output side of the Matrix converter. When a speed search is performed after recovering from a momentary power loss, the search operation is delayed by the time set here.	0.0 to	0.2 s	No	А	А	1C4H
03-03	Search Delay		20.0	20.0				1040

Constant	Name	Description	Setting	Factory	Change during Operation	Control Methods		MEMOBUS
Number	Display	Description	Range	Setting		Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector	Register
b3-06	Output current 1 during speed search Srch Im Lvl1	Sets the output current during the first half of speed search as a coefficient to the motor rated current (E2-01). (Only for exci- tation search) Increase the set value if the search speed becomes extremely slow at the speed search after the motor has been base-blocked for a long time of period such as the speed search at startup.	0.0 to 1.0	0.5	No	А	А	1C5H
b3-07	Output current 2 during speed search	Sets the output current during the last half of speed search as a coefficient to the motor no-load current (E2-03). The multipli- cation of motor no-load current and set coefficient is limited to the motor rated current (E2-01) inside the Matrix converter.	0.0 to	1.5	No	A	А	1С6Н
	Srch Im Lvl2	(Only for excitation search) Increases the set value if the search speed becomes extremely slow at the speed search after the motor has been base-blocked for a long time of period such as the speed search at startup.	3.0					
b3-10	Speed search detection compensation gain Srch Detect Comp	Operation will restart at the speed obtained by multiplying the calculated speed by the	1.00 to 1.50	1.05	No	А	No	1C9H
b3-11	Speed search method switching level	compensation gain. On speed calculation, the search method is automatically switched according to the	0.5 to	5.0%	No	А	А	ІСАН
00 11	Srch Mthd Sw Lvl	motor residual voltage. Set the switching level as a percentage of the motor rated voltage.	100.0	5.0%	NU	А	A	ICAH
b3-12	Current detection dead-zone width during speed search	On speed calculation, the motor speed is calculated from the detected current value. For cur- rent detection, the dead-zone must be set. Set the dead-zone width using the current detec- tion resolution as reference amount	0.5 to		No	А	А	1CBH
05 12	Srch I Deadband	amount. Decreases the set value if the search speed becomes extremely slow at the speed search after the motor has been baseblocked for a long time of period such as the speed search at startup.	10.0	4.0		Α		ТСВП
b3-13	Torque compensation time constant during speed search	Sets primary lag of the torque compensation function during speed search in units of milli-	0 to 10000	10 ms	No	А	А	1CCH
	TComp T at SpdSr	seconds.						

Constant	Name	Description	Setting	Factory	Change during Operation	Control Methods		MEMOBUS
Number	Display	Description	Range	Setting		Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector	Register
b3-14	Current control start level during voltage restoration	Sets the level to start prolonga- tion of voltage restoration time to control current during speed search. Set the level as no-load	0.0 to 5.0	2.0	No	А	А	1CDH
	Srch Lvl Red I	current = $1.0$ .						
b3-15	Time constant for current control during voltage restoration	Sets the time constant in units of 1ms for filtering for the level to prolong voltage restoration time in order to control current	0 to 100	5 ms	No	А	А	1CEH
	Srch T Red I	during speed search.						
b3-16	Wait time after completion of speed search	Sets the wait time in units of 1s for switching to normal control after completion of speed search. The frequency refer-	0.00 to 5.00	0.01 s	No	А	No	1CFH
	SpdSrch Ret Time	ence will be held during the set wait time.	5.00					
b3-17	Software CLA current limit 1 during speed search	Sets the software current limit value at speed search in per- centage to the motor rated cur- rent.	0.0 to 300.0	100.0%	No	А	А	1D0H
	SpdSrch CLA Lvl1							
b3-18	Software CLA current limit 2 during speed search	Sets the software current limit value at 0 Hz at speed search as a percentage of the motor rated	0.0 to 300.0	100.0%	No	А	А	1D1H
	SpdSrch CLA Lvl2	current.						
L2-03	Min. baseblock time	Sets the time to continuously baseblock the motor without accepting commands such as run command after the motor is baseblocked, in units of sec- onds. Sets the time required for the motor residual voltage to be discharged. When an overcur- rent (OC) occurs during the start of speed search or DC injection braking, increase the set value.	0.1 to 5.0	2.0.5	No		А	45211
L2-03	PwrL Baseblock t			2.0 s	No	A	A	4F2H
L2-04	Voltage recovery time	Sets the time to restore the nor- mal output voltage of the matrix converter in units of sec- onds after the completion of speed search.	0.0 to	1.5 s	No	А	А	4F3H
	PwrL V/F Ramp t	Speed search. Sets the time required to recover the output voltage from 0 V to the maximum.	10.0	0		11		

## Multi-function Contact Inputs (H1-03 to H1-16)

	Setting Value		Control Method		
		Function	Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector	
	61	External search command 1 (on: Speed search from maximum output frequency) OFF: Speed search disabled (Restart from the minimum output frequency.) ON: Speed search enabled	Yes	No	

[	0		Control I	Methods
	Setting Value	Function	Open- Ioop Vector	Flux Vector
	62	External search command 2 (on: Speed search from set frequency) OFF: Speed search disabled (Restart from the minimum output frequency.) ON: Speed search enabled	Yes	No

#### Setting Precautions

- When both external search commands 1 and 2 are set for the multi-function contact terminals, an OPE03 (invalid multi-function input selection) operation error may occur. Set either external search command 1 or external search command 2.
- If performing speed search using external search commands, add an external sequence so that the period when the Run Command and external search command are both on is at the very least the Minimum Baseblock Time (L2-03).
- If the Matrix converter output is equipped with a high-voltage contactor, set the contactor operation delay time in the Speed Search Wait Time (b3-05). The factory setting is 0.2 s. When not using the contactor, you can reduce the search time by making the setting 0.0 s. After waiting for the speed search wait time, the Matrix converter starts the speed search.
- Constant b3-02 is a current detection speed search (current detection level for search completion). When the current falls below the detection level, the speed search is viewed as completed, and the motor accelerates or decelerates to the set frequency. If the motor cannot restart, lower the set value.
- If an overcurrent (IOC) is detected when using speed search after recovery following a power loss, lengthen the Minimum Baseblock Time (L2-03).

#### ■Application Precautions for Speed Searches Using Estimated Speed

- When using vector control, always perform autotuning before using speed searches based on calculated speeds.
- If the cable length between the motor and Matrix converter is changed after autotuning has been performed, perform autotuning for line-to-line resistance only again.

#### ■Speed Search Selection

Set whether to enable or disable speed search at startup using b3-01. To perform speed search when inputting the Run Command, set b3-01 to 1 or 3.

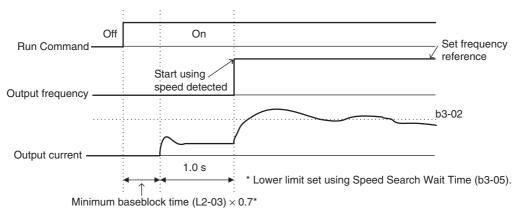
Search Name	Calculated Speed (b3-01 = 0 or 1)
Search Method	Calculates the motor speed when the search starts, and accelerates and decelerates from the cal- culated speed to the set frequency. You can also search including direction of motor rotation.
External Speed Search Command	External search command 1 and external search command 2 become the same operation, calculating the motor speed and starting the search from the calculated speed.
Application Precau- tions	Cannot be used motors two or more frames smaller than the Matrix converter capacity.

#### ■Calculated Speed Search

The time chart for calculated speed searches is shown below.

#### Search at Startup

The time chart when speed search at startup or external speed search command of multi-function inputs has been selected is shown below.



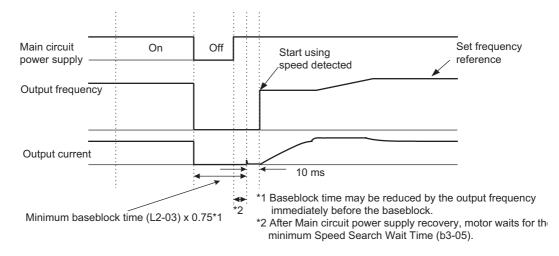
Note: If the stopping method is set to coast to stop, and the Run Command turns ON in a short time, the operation may be the same as the search in case 2.

Fig 6.15 Speed Search at Startup (Calculated Speed)

#### Speed Search after Short Baseblock (during Power Loss Recovery, etc.)

The time chart when the Matrix converter operation is restarted after power has been restored is shown below.

• Loss Time Shorter Than the Minimum Baseblock Time (L2-03)





• Loss Time Longer Than the Minimum Baseblock Time (L2-03)

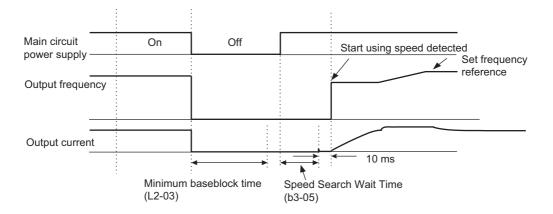


Fig 6.17 Speed Search After Baseblock (Calculated Speed: Loss Time > L2-03)

# Input Terminal Functions

This section explains input terminal functions, which set operating methods by switching functions for the multi-function contact input terminals (S3 to S16).

# Temporarily Switching Operation between Digital Operator and Control Circuit Terminals

You can switch the Matrix converter Run Command inputs and frequency reference inputs between local (i.e., Digital Operator) and remote (input method using b1-01 and b1-02).

You can switch between local and remote by turning on and off the terminals if an output from H1-03 to H1-16 (multi-function contact input terminal S3 to S16 function selection) has been set to 1 (local/remote selection).

To set the control circuit terminals to remote, set b1-01 and b1-02 to 1 (Control circuit terminals).

The control circuit terminals are normally used via PLC, so set b1-01 and b1-02 to 3(PLC) and do not change this setting.

Constant	Name	Description	Setting Range	Factory Setting	Change during Operation	Control Methods		MEMOBUS
Number	Display	Description				Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector	Register
b1-01	Reference selection	Sets the frequency reference input method. 0: Digital Operator 1: Control circuit terminal	0 to 3	3	No	Q	Q	1A0H
	Reference Source	(analog input) 2: MEMOBUS communica- tions 3: Built-in PLC						
b1-02	Operation method selection	Sets the Run Command input method. 0: Digital Operator 1: Control circuit terminal	0 to 3	3 3	No	Q	Q	1A1H
	Run Source	(sequence input) 2: MEMOBUS communica- tions 3: Built-in PLC						

## ■Related Constants



You can also perform local/remote switching using the LOCAL/REMOTE Key on the Digital Operator. When the local/remote function has been set in the external terminals, the LOCAL/REMOTE Key function on the Digital Operator will be disabled.

# Blocking Matrix Converter Outputs (Baseblock Commands)

Set 8 or 9 (Baseblock command NO/NC) in one of the constants H1-03 to H1-16 (multi-function contact input terminal S3 to S16 function selection) to perform baseblock commands using the terminal's on/off operation, and prohibit Matrix converter output using the baseblock commands. At this time, the motor will be coasting and "BB" will blink on the Digital Operator.

Clear the baseblock command to restart the operating using speed search from frequency references from the previous baseblock command input.

#### Multi-function Contact Inputs (H1-01 to H1-10)

Catting		Control I	Flux
Setting Value	Function	Open- Ioop Vector	Flux Vector
08	External baseblock NO (NO contact: Baseblock at on)	Yes	Yes
09	External baseblock NC (NC contact: Baseblock at off)	Yes	Yes

#### ■Time Chart

The time chart when using baseblock commands is shown below.

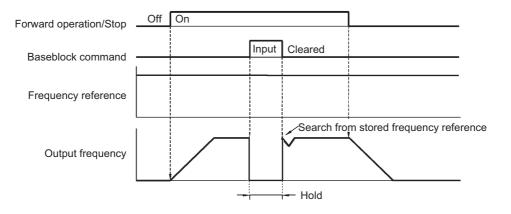


Fig 6.18 Baseblock Commands

# Raising and Lowering Frequency References Using Contact Signals (UP/ DOWN)

The UP and DOWN commands raise and lower Matrix converter frequency references by turning on and off a multi-function contact input terminal S3 to S16.

To use this function, set one of the constants H1-03 to H1-16 (multi-function contact input terminal S3 to S16 function selection) to 10 (UP command) and 11 (DOWN command). Be sure to allocate two terminals so that the UP and DOWN commands can be used as a pair.

The output frequency depends on the acceleration and deceleration time. Be sure to set b1-02 (Run Command selection) to 1 (Control circuit terminal).

Constant	Name		Setting	Factory	Change		l Meth- ds	MEMOBUS
Number	Display	Description	Range	Setting	during Operation	Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector	Register
d2-01	Frequency reference upper limit	Sets the output frequency upper limit as a percent of the max.	0.0 to 110.0	100.0%	No	А	А	2E0H
	Ref Upper Limit	output frequency.						
d2-02	Frequency reference lower limit	Sets the output frequency lower limit as a percentage of the	0.0 to 109.0	0.0%	No	А	А	2E1H
	Ref Lower Limit	maximum output frequency.	109.0					

#### ■Related Constants

#### Precautions

When setting and using UP and DOWN commands, observe the following precautions.

#### **Setting Precautions**

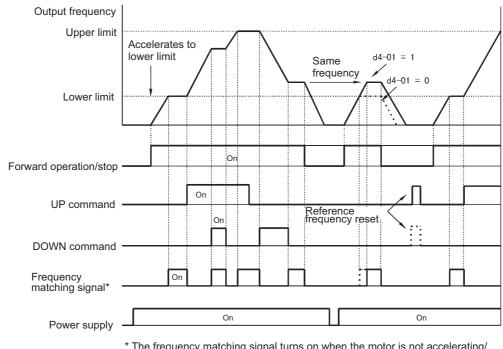
If multi-function input terminals S3 to S16 are set as follows, operation error OPE03 (Invalid multi-function input selection) will occur:

- Only either the UP command or DOWN command has been set.
- UP/DOWN commands and Acceleration/Deceleration Ramp Hold have been allocated at the same time.

#### **Application Precautions**

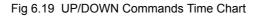
- Frequency outputs using UP/DOWN commands are limited by the frequency reference upper and lower limits set in constants d2-01 and d2-02. Here, frequency references from analog frequency reference terminal AI1 becomes the frequency reference lower limit. If using a combination of the frequency reference from terminal AI1 and the frequency reference lower limit set in either constant d2-02, the larger lower limit will become the frequency reference lower limit.
- If inputting the Run Command when using UP/DOWN commands, the output frequency accelerates to the frequency reference lower limit.
- When using UP/DOWN commands, multi-step operations are disabled.

#### ■Time Chart



The time chart when using the UP/DOWN command is shown below.

\* The frequency matching signal turns on when the motor is not accelerating/ decelerating while the Run Command is on.



# Jog Frequency Operation without Forward and Reverse Commands (FJOG/RJOG)

The FJOG/RJOG command functions operate the Matrix converter using jog frequencies by using the terminal on/off operation. When using the FJOG/RJOG commands, there is no need to input the Run Command.

To use this function, set one of the constants H1-03 to H1-16 (multi-function contact input terminal S3 to S16 function selection) to 12 (FJOG command) or 13 (RJOG command).

Constant	Name	Description	Setting	Factory	Change	Control Methods		MEMOBUS Register
Number	Display	Description Range	Setting	during Operation	Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector		
d1-17	Jog frequency reference	Sets the frequency reference when the multi-function inputs "JOG frequency selection", "FJOG command" and "RJOG	0.00 to	10.00%	Yes	Q	Q	2D0H
ur 1/	Jog Reference	command" are on, as a percent- age of the maximum output fre- quency.	100.00	10.0070	103			

#### ■Related Constants

#### Multi-Function Contact Inputs (H1-01 to H1-10)

Oatting		Control I	Nethods
Setting Value	Function	Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector
12	FJOG command (on: Forward run at jog frequency d1-17)	Yes	Yes
13	RJOG command (on: Reverse run at jog frequency d1-17)	Yes	Yes

## ■Application Precautions

- Jog frequencies using FJOG and RJOG commands are given priority over other frequency references.
- When both FJOG command and RJOG commands are on for 500 ms or longer at the same time, the Matrix converter stops according to the setting in b1-03 (stopping method selection).

# Stopping the Matrix Converter by Notifying Peripheral Device Errors to the Matrix Converter (External Fault Function)

The external fault function performs the error contact output, and stops the Matrix converter operation if the Matrix converter peripheral devices break down or an error occurs. The digital operator will display EFx (External fault [input terminal Sx]). The x in EFx shows the terminal number of the terminal that input the external fault signal. For example, if an external fault signal is input to terminal S3, EF3 will be displayed.

To use the external fault function, set one of the values 20 to 2F in one of the constants H1-03 to H1-16 (multifunction contact input terminal S3 to S16 function selection).

Select the value to be set in H1-03 to H1-16 from a combination of any of the following three conditions.

- Signal input level from peripheral devices
- External fault detection method
- Operation during external fault detection

The following table shows the relationship between the combinations of conditions and the set value in H1- $\Box\Box$ .

Set		Level lote 1.)		tion Method lote 2.)	Ope	eration During	g Error Detec	tion
Value	NO Con- tact	NC Con- tact	Constant Detection	Detection During Operation	Deceler- ate to Stop (Error)	Coast to Stop (Error)	Emer- gency Stop (Error)	Continue Operation (Warning)
20	Yes		Yes		Yes			
21		Yes	Yes		Yes			
22	Yes			Yes	Yes			
23		Yes		Yes	Yes			
24	Yes		Yes			Yes		
25		Yes	Yes			Yes		
26	Yes			Yes		Yes		
27		Yes		Yes		Yes		
28	Yes		Yes				Yes	
29		Yes	Yes				Yes	
2A	Yes			Yes			Yes	
2B		Yes		Yes			Yes	
2C	Yes		Yes					Yes
2D		Yes	Yes					Yes
2E	Yes			Yes				Yes
2F		Yes		Yes				Yes

Note 1. Set the input level to detect errors using either signal on or signal off. (NO contact: External fault when on; NC contact: External fault when off). 2. Set the detection method to detect errors using either constant detection or detection during operation.

2. Set the detection menor to detect errors using either constant detection of detection Constant detection: Detects while power is supplied to the Matrix converter.

Detection during operation: Detects only during Matrix converter operation.

# **Output Terminal Functions**

The output terminal function, which sets the output methods by switching the functions of the multi-function output terminals (DO1 to DO8), is described here.

#### ■During Run (Setting: 0)

Off	The Run Command is off and there is not output voltage.
On	The Run Command is on or a voltage is being output.

#### ■During Run 2 (Setting: 37)

Off	The Matrix converter is not outputting a frequency. (Baseblock, DC injection braking, initial excita- tion, or stopped)
On	The Matrix converter is outputting a frequency.

• These outputs can be used to indicate the Matrix converter's operating status.

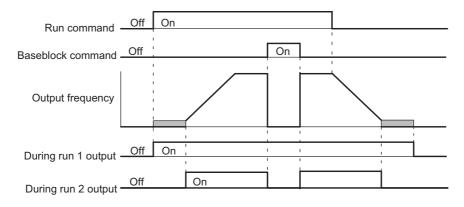


Fig 6.20 Timing Chart for "During RUN" Output

#### ■Zero-speed (Setting: 1)

Off	The output frequency is greater than the minimum output frequency (E1-09). (With flux vector control, is greater than the zero-speed level (b2-01).)
On	The output frequency is less than the minimum output frequency (E1-09). (With flux vector control, is less than the zero-speed level (b2-01).)

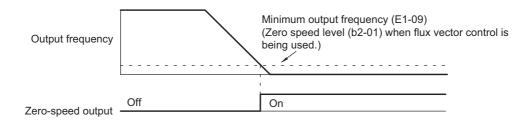


Fig 6.21 Timing Chart for Zero-speed

Off	Other than on condition
On	<ul> <li>Enables the speed reference limit in the following conditions (During flux vector control method):</li> <li>1. Frequency reference ≥ Frequency reference upper limit (d2-01), Frequency reference ≤ Frequency reference lower limit (d2-02), or Frequency reference ≥ Output frequency lower limit of the multi-function analog input (Setting: 9)</li> <li>2. The frequency reference is less than the Min. output frequency (E1-09), and b1-05 is set to 1, 2, or 3.</li> </ul>

## ■Speed reference limit (Setting: 31)



# **Monitor Constants**

This section explains the analog monitor constants.

# Using the Analog Monitor Constants

This section explains the analog monitor constants.

#### ■Related Constants

Constant Number	Name	Description	Setting	Factory	Change	Control Methods		MEMOBUS
	Display		Range	Setting	during Operation	Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector	Register
H4-01	Monitor selection (terminal AO1)	Sets AO1 for multi-function analog output.	0 to 99	2	Yes	А	А	470H
	Term AO1 Signal	analog output.						
H4-02	Gain (terminal AO1)	Sets the multi-function analog output 1 voltage level gain. The output (10 V as 100%) of the monitored item will be	0 to	1.00	Yes	А	А	471H
	Term AO1 Gain	increased by the set gain factor. However, the voltage output from the terminal will be lim- ited to 10 V.	30.00					
H4-03	Bias (terminal AO1)	Sets the bias added to the AO1 voltage level. The bias is $0\%$ to $\pm 10\%$ when 10 V is 100%.	-100.0 to	0.0%	Yes	А	А	472H
	Term AO1 Bias	However, the voltage output from the terminal will be lim- ited to 10 V.	100.0					
H4-04	Monitor selection (terminal AO2)	Sets AO2 for multi-function	0 to 99	3	Yes	А	А	473H
	Term AO2 Signal	analog output.						
H4-05	Gain (terminal AO2)	Sets the multi-function analog output 2 voltage level gain. The output (10 V as 100%) of the monitored item will be	0 to 30.00	1.00	Yes	А	А	474H
	Term AO2 Gain	increased by the set gain factor. However, the voltage output from the terminal will be lim- ited to 10 V.	30.00					
H4-06	Bias (terminal AO2)	Sets the bias added to the AO2 voltage level. The bias is 0% to $\pm 10\%$ when 10 V is 100%. However, the voltage output from the terminal will be lim- ited to 10 V.	-100.0 to	0.0%	Yes	А	А	475H
	Term AO2 Bias		100.0	0.075				47511
H4-07	Monitor selection (terminal AO3)	Sets AO3 for multi-function analog output.	0 or 99	5	Yes	А	А	476H
	Term AO3 Signal							

Constant Number	Name	Description	Setting	Factory	Change	Control Methods		MEMOBUS
	Display		Range	Setting	during Operation	Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector	Flux Register
H4-08	Gain (terminal AO3)	Sets the multi-function analog output 3 voltage level gain. The output (10 V as 100%) of the monitored item will be	0 to	1.00	Yes	А	А	477H
	Term AO3 Gain	increased by the set gain factor. However, the voltage output from the terminal will be lim- ited to 10 V.	30.00					
H4-09	Bias (terminal AO3)	Sets the bias added to the AO3 voltage level. The bias is $0\%$ to $\pm 10\%$ when 10 V is 100%.	-100.0 to	0.0%	Yes	А	А	478H
	Term AO3 Bias	However, the voltage output from the terminal will be lim- ited to 10 V.	100.0					
H4-10	Monitor selection (terminal AO4)	Sets AO4 for multi-function	0 to 99	9	Yes	A	А	479H
	Term AO4 Signal	analog output.						
H4-11	Gain (terminal AO4)	Sets the multi-function analog output 4 voltage level gain. The output (10 V as 100%) of the monitored item will be	0 to	1.00	Yes	А	А	47AH
	Term AO4 Gain	increased by the set gain factor. However, the voltage output from the terminal will be lim- ited to 10 V.	30.00	1.00	103	А		
H4-12	Bias (terminal AO4)	Sets the bias added to the AO4 voltage level. The bias is 0% to $\pm 10\%$ when 10 V is 100%. However, the voltage output from the terminal will be lim- ited to 10 V.	-100.0 to	0.0%	Yes	А	А	47BH
	Term AO4 Bias		100.0	0.070			А	
H4-13	Analog output signal level selection	0: 0 to +10 V 1: -10 to +10 V	0 or 1	1	No	А	А	47CH
	Signal Select	1. 10 10 10 4						

#### Selecting Analog Monitor Items

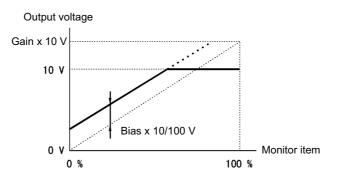
The digital operator monitor items (U1- $\Box\Box$  [status monitor]) are output from multi-function analog output terminals AO1 to AO4. Refer to *Chapter 5 User Constants*, and set the values for the  $\Box\Box$  part of U1- $\Box\Box$  (status monitor).

#### Adjusting the Analog Monitor Items

Adjust the output voltage for multi-function analog output terminals AO1 to AO4 using the gain and bias in H4-02, H4-03, H4-05, H4-06, H4-08, H4-09, H4-11, and H4-12.

#### Adjusting the Meter

The output voltage for terminals AO1 to AO4 can be adjusted while the Matrix converter is stopped. For example, just pressing the Enter Key and displaying the data setting display for H4-02 or H4-03 will cause the following voltage to be output by the AO1 terminals.



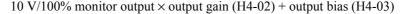


Fig 6.22 Monitor Output Adjustment

#### Switching Analog Monitor Signal Levels

Monitor items corresponding to -10 to 10 V output 0 to 10 V signals when the monitor value is positive (+), and 0 to -10 V signals when the monitor value is negative (-). For monitor items corresponding to -10 to 10 V, refer to *Chapter 5 User Constants*.

# **Digital Operator Functions**

This section explains the Digital Operator functions.

# Setting Digital Operator Functions

You can set Digital Operator-related constants such as selecting the Digital Operator display and setting multifunction selections.

#### ■Related Constants

Constant	Name	Description		Factory	Change	Control Methods		MEMOBUS
Number	Display	Description	Range	Setting	during Operation	Open- Ioop Vector	Flux Vector	Register
02-01	LOCAL/REMOTE key enable/disable	Sets the Digital Operator Local/ Remote Key 0: Disabled	0 or 1	1	No	А	А	6F0H
	Local/Remote Key	1: Enabled (Switches between the Digital Operator and the constant settings.)						
o2-02	STOP key during control circuit ter- minal operation	Sets the Stop Key in the run mode. 0: Disabled (When the Run Com- mand is issued from and						
	Oper STOP Key	external terminal, the Stop Key is disabled.) 1: Enabled (Effective even during run.)	0 or 1	0	No	A	A	6F1H
o2-05	Frequency reference setting method selection	When the frequency reference is set on the Digital Operator fre- quency reference monitor, sets whether the Enter Key is necessary.						
	Operator M.O.P.	0: Enter Key needed 1: Enter Key not needed When set to 1, the Matrix converter accepts the frequency reference without Enter Key operation.	0 or 1	0	No	A	A	6F4H
02-07	Cumulative opera- tion time setting	Sets the cumulative operation time in hour units.	0 to	0 hr	No	А	А	6F6H
	Elapsed Time Set	Operation time is calculated from the set values.	00000	5535	110			01 011

#### ■Disabling the STOP Key

If b1-02 (Operation Method Selection) is set to 1, 2, or 3, the Stop Command from the STOP Key on the Digital Operator is an emergency Stop Command.

Set o2-02 to 0 to disable emergency Stop Commands from the STOP Key on the Digital Operator.

#### ■Disabling the LOCAL/REMOTE Key

Set o2-01 to 0 to disable the LOCAL/REMOTE Key on the Digital Operator. You cannot switch Matrix converter reference inputs set using reference inputs from the Digital Operator, b1-01 (Reference Selection), or b1-02 (Operation Method Selection).

# Setting the Frequency Reference using the UP and DOWN Keys without Using the Enter Key

Use this function when inputting frequency references from the Digital Operator. When o2-05 is set to 1, you can increment and decrement the frequency reference using the UP and DOWN Keys without using the Enter Key.

For example, enter the Run Command using a 0% reference, and then continuously press the UP Key to increment the frequency reference by 0.01% only for the first 0.5 s, and then by 0.01% every 80 ms for 3 s thereafter. Press and hold down the UP Key for 3 s minimum to reach the maximum output frequency 10 s after that. The frequency reference that has been set will be stored in memory 5 s after the UP or DOWN Keys are released.

#### ■Clearing Cumulative Operation Time

Set the cumulative operation time initial value in time units in constant o2-07. Set o2-07 to 0 to clear U1-13 (Matrix converter Operating Time).

# Prohibiting Writing Constants from the Digital Operator

If you set A1-01 to 0, you can refer to and set the A1 and A2 constant groups, and refer to drive mode, using the Digital Operator.

If you set one of the constants H1-03 to H1-16 (multi-function contact input terminal S3 to S16 function selection) to 1B (write constants permitted), you can write constants from the digital operator when the terminal that has been set is on. When the set terminal is off, writing constants other than the frequency reference is prohibited. You can, however, reference constants.

Constant Number	Name	Description	Setting	Factory	Change during Operation	Control Methods		MEMOBUS
	Display		Range	Setting		Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector	Register
A 1 01	Constant access level	Sets the constant access level (set/read.) 0: Monitoring only (Monitoring drive mode and initialize mode.) 2: Advanced (A) (Constants can be read and set in both quick programming (Q) mode and advanced programming mode.)	0 to		Ne			10111
A1-01	Access Level		99999	2	No	Α	A	101H

# Individual Functions

This section explains the individual functions used in special applications.

# Performing Speed Control with PG

This section explains functions with Flux vector control.

#### ■Related Constants

Constant Number	Name	Description	Setting	Factory	Change		ntrol nods	MEMOBUS
	Display		Range	Setting	during Operation	Open- loop Vector	Flux Vector	Register
H7-01	PG constant	Sets the number of PG (pulse generator or encoder) pulses. Sets the number of pulses per	0 to	600	No	No	Q	4A0H
	PG Pulses/Rev	motor revolution without multi- plication.	8192					
H7-04	Operation selection at deviation	Sets the stopping method when a speed deviation (DEV) fault occurs. 0: Decelerate to stop	0 to 3	3	No	No	А	4A3H
11/ 04	PG Deviation Sel	1: Coast to stop 2: Emergency stop 3: Continue operation	0.005	5		110	1	-71511
117 05	PG rotation	0: Phase A leads with forward run command.	0 or 1	1	No	No	А	4A4H
Н7-05 Р	PG Rotation Sel	1: Phase A leads with reverse run command.	0.01.1	I	NO	NO	A	4/1411
H7-08	Overspeed detection level	Sets the overspeed detection method. An overload is detected when a frequency above the level spec- ified by H7-08 (a percentage of the maximum output fre- quency) has continued for more than the time specified by H7- 09 (detection time in units of seconds).	0 to 120	115%	No	No	А	4A7H
	PG Overspd Level		120					
H7-09	Overspeed detection delay time		0.0 to					
	PG Overspd Time		2.0	0.0 s	No	No	А	4A8H
H7-10	Excessive speed deviation detection level	Sets the speed deviation detec- tion method. Sets the excessive speed devia- tion (DEV) detection method.	0 to 50	109/	No	No		4401
H/-10	PG Deviate Level	An excessive speed deviation is detected when a speed devia- tion above the level specified	0 to 50 10%	1070	NO	110	A	4A9H
H7-11	Excessive speed deviation detection delay time	by H7-10 (a percentage of the maximum output frequency) has continued for more than the time specified by H7-11 (detec- tion time in units of seconds). Speed deviation: The difference between the actual motor speed and the commanded speed (ref- erence)	0 to					
	PG Deviate Time		10.0	0.5 s	No	No	A	4AAH
H7-14	PG open-circuit detection time	Sets the time for the software to detect a PG disconnection in	0.0 to 10.0	3.0 s	No	No	А	4ADH
	PGO Detect Time	units of second.	10.0					

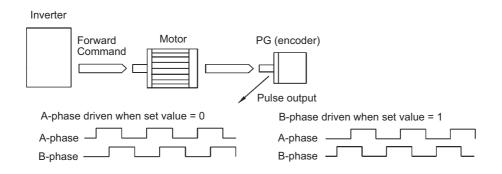
\* When the control method is changed, the factory setting will change. The flux vector factory setting is given.

#### Setting Number of PG Pulses

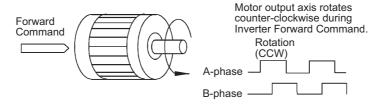
Set the number of PG (Pulse Generator/Encoder) pulses in pulses/rotation. Set the number of A-phase or B-phase pulses per 1 motor rotation in H7-01.

#### Matching PG Rotation Direction and Motor Rotation Direction

Constant H7-05 matches the PG rotation direction and the motor rotation direction. If the motor is rotating forwards, set whether it is A-phase driven or B-phase driven.



Example: Forward rotation of standard Yaskawa motor (PG used: Samtack (KK))



Yaskawa standard PG used is A-phase driven (CCW) when motor rotation is forward.

Fig 6.23 PG Rotation Direction Setting

Generally, PG is A-phase driven when rotation is clockwise (CW) see from the input axis. Also, motor rotation is counter-clockwise (CCW) seen from the output side when Forward Commands are output. Consequently, when motor rotation is forward, PG is normally A-phase driven when a load is applied, and B-phase driven when a load is not applied.

#### Detecting PG Open Circuit

When PG cable disconnection (PGO) is detected, the motor will coast to stop.

#### Detecting Motor Overspeed

An error is detected when the number of motor rotations exceeds the specified limit. An overspeed (OS) is detected when a frequency that exceeds the set value in H7-08 continues for longer than the time set in H7-09. After detecting an overspeed (OS), the Matrix converter stops according to the setting in H7-04.

#### Detecting Speed Difference between the Motor and Speed Reference

An error is detected when the speed deviation (i.e., the difference between the designated speed and the actual motor speed) is too great. Speed deviation (DEV) is detected after a speed agreement is detected and when the speed reference and actual workpiece speed are within the setting of L4-02, if a speed deviation great than the set value in H7-10 continues for longer than the time set in H7-11. After a speed deviation is detected, the Matrix converter stops according to the setting in H7-04.

7

# Troubleshooting

This chapter describes the fault displays and countermeasure for the FSDrive-MX1S series Matrix converter and motor problems and countermeasures.

Protective and Diagnostic Functions	7-2
Troubleshooting	7-13

# **Protective and Diagnostic Functions**

This section describes the alarm functions of the Matrix converter. The alarm functions include fault detection, alarm detection, operation error detection, and autotuning error detection.

When an alarm is detected in the Matrix converter, the LED "ALARM" indicator on the Digital Operator on the panel lights (fault detection) or flashes (alarm detection), and the fault detail is displayed on the monitor. Even after the fault is reset, the former fault log can be verified by calling up the menu.

- Before opening the door panel of the Transformer Panel or Power Cell Panel, ensure that the power supply has been turned off.
- Before touching the interior of the Power Cell Panel, open the door panel at least fifteen minutes after the medium-voltage power supply is turned off, and confirm that LED indicator "CHARGE" on the cell front face has been completely turned off. Failure to observe this warning may result in an electric shock.

# Fault Detection and Alarm Detection

When the Matrix converter detects a fault, the fault contact output operates, and the Matrix converter output is shut off causing the motor to coast to a stop. (The stopping method can be selected for some faults, and the selected stopping method will be used with these faults.) A fault code is displayed on the Digital Operator.

When a fault has occurred, refer to the following table to identify and correct the cause of the fault.

Use one of the following methods to reset the fault before restarting the Matrix converter:

- Set a multi-function contact input (H1-03 to H1-16) to 14 (Fault Reset) and turn on the fault reset signal.
- Press the RESET Key on the Digital Operator.
- Turn the main circuit and control circuit power supplies off and then on again.

Alarms are detected as a type of Matrix converter protection function that do not operate the fault contact output. The system will automatically returned to its original status once the cause of the alarm has been removed.

The Digital Operator display blinks and an alarm is sent from the multi-function outputs.

Fault detection (F) and alarm detection (A) are classified into "Drive Faults" and "Cell Faults".

# ♦ Drive Faults

Drive faults are detected by the main control units. If any of these faults occurs, it is displayed on the Digital Operator, and its detail is recorded in the memory.

Table 7.1 List of Drive Faults

Fault Display	$Rank^*$	Fault Details	Corrective Actions
IOV Overvoltage	F	Power supply overvoltage Voltage rose up to 120% of rated power sup- ply voltage (L9-01).	
AUV	F(A)	Power supply undervoltage The main circuit input voltage has dropped to below the value set for L2-21 for the detection time or longer. The alarm is acti- vated while the motor is stopped.	<ul> <li>Check the main power supply voltage.</li> <li>Confirm that the detected value of the power supply voltage (U1-90) and the setting value of the rated main power supply input voltage (L9-01) are appropriate.</li> </ul>
FDEV	F	Input power supply frequency fault The difference from the power supply rated frequency has exceeded the detection level for the detection time or longer.	<ul> <li>priate.</li> <li>If detection is faulty, replace the isolation board, which detects input voltage, or the modulator board.</li> <li>Take measures to adjust the power supply</li> </ul>
SRC	F	After the power supply was turned on, the phase order was not established within the detection time. The phase order has been changed since the last time the power supply was turned on.	voltage (changing taps of transformer etc.).
CUV CTL PS UnderVolt	F	Control power supply fault Control power supply was lowered. Exclusive contact signal input from the 5-V power supply board.	<ul><li>Check the control power supply.</li><li>Replace the 5-V power supply board.</li></ul>
IOC Over Current	F	Drive overcurrent The Matrix converter output current exceeded the overcurrent detection level (132% of rated current).	<ul> <li>Measure the insulation resistance of the motor and cable.</li> <li>Check the output cable connection.</li> <li>Check the acceleration/deceleration time settings.</li> <li>Check the PG installation and signals.</li> <li>Check the load.</li> </ul>
OOV Output OV Fault	F	Output overvoltage The Matrix converter output voltage (L9-06) exceeded the overvoltage detection level (L9-07).	<ul> <li>Check the motor constants. Constants: E1-□□, E2-□□</li> <li>Confirm that the settings of L9-06 and L9-07 are appropriate.</li> <li>Check the output cable connection.</li> </ul>
TME Tr Overtemp	F	Transformer temperature fault (input termi- nal DI_1) A fault detected from a contact input termi- nal on the control board. Note: Check the actual external terminal number with the elementary wiring diagram. The external terminal number varies for each Matrix converter.	<ul> <li>Check to see if the transformer is overheated.</li> <li>Check the contact input terminal status.</li> <li>Inspect the cooling fan on the Control Panel.</li> <li>Check the amount of cooling air.</li> <li>Clean the air-inlet filter.</li> <li>Check the mechanical system and correct the cause of the fault.</li> </ul>

Fault Display	$Rank^*$	Fault Details	Corrective Actions
FAN1 Fan Fault 1	F	Cooling fan fault 1(input terminal DI_2) A fault detected from a contact input termi- nal on the control board. Note: Check the actual external terminal number with the elementary wiring diagram. The external terminal number varies for each Matrix converter. When using more than one cooling fan, faults may be found in multiple contact input terminals (FAN2 to 4).	<ul> <li>Check the cooling fan's operation and the contact input terminal status.</li> <li>Replace the cooling fan or the ventilation louver. (Normally, input terminals need to be activated within 10 seconds after fan operating commands (both on and off) are sent.</li> </ul>
OL1 Motor Overloaded	F/A	Motor Overload (Operation selection – L1-04) The motor overload protection function has operated based on the internal electronic thermal value.	<ul> <li>Check the Motor Rated Current (E2-02).</li> <li>Confirm that the settings of detection (L1-02, L1-06, and L1-07) are appropriate.</li> <li>Check the size of the load and the length of the acceleration, deceleration, and cycle times.</li> </ul>
OL3 Overtorque Det 1	F/A	Overtorque Detected 1 (Operation selection – L6-01) The torque has exceeded the overtorque detection level 1 (L6-02) for the detection time (L6-03) or longer.	<ul> <li>Make sure that the settings in L6-02 and L6-03 are appropriate.</li> <li>Check the mechanical system and correct the cause of the overtorque.</li> </ul>
OL4 Overtorque Det 2	F/A	Overtorque Detected 2 (Operation selection – L6-04) The torque has exceeded the overtorque detection level 2 (L6-05) for the detection time (L6-06) or longer.	<ul> <li>Make sure that the current setting in L6-05 and time setting in L6-06 are appropriate.</li> <li>Check the mechanical system and correct the cause of the overtorque.</li> </ul>
UL3 Undertorque Det 1	F/A	Undertorque Detected 1 (Operation selection – L6-01) The torque has dropped below the under- torque detection level (L6-02) for the detec- tion time (L6-03) or longer.	<ul> <li>Make sure that the settings in L6-02 and L6-03 are appropriate.</li> <li>Check the mechanical system and correct the cause of the overtorque.</li> </ul>
UL4 Undertorque Det 2	F/A	Undertorque Detected 2 (Operation selection – L6-04) The torque has dropped below the under- torque detection level (L6-05) for the detec- tion time (L6-06) or longer.	<ul> <li>Make sure that the current setting in L6-05 and time setting in L6-06 are appropriate.</li> <li>Check the mechanical system and correct the cause of the overtorque.</li> </ul>
PGO PG Open	F/A	PG Disconnection Detected (Operation selection – H7-02) PG pulses were input when the Matrix con- verter was outputting a frequency.	<ul><li>Fix the wiring.</li><li>Supply power to the PG properly.</li><li>Check the PG itself (output).</li></ul>
DEV Speed Deviation	F/A	Excessive Speed Deviation (Operation selection – H7-04) The speed deviation has been greater than the setting in H7-10 for longer than the set- ting in H7-11.	<ul> <li>Reduce the load.</li> <li>Lengthen the acceleration time and deceleration time. Constant: C1-□□</li> <li>Check the settings in H7-10 and H7-11.</li> </ul>
OS Overspeed Det	F	Overspeed The speed has been greater than the setting in H7-08 for longer than the setting in H7- 09.	<ul> <li>Check the settings in H7-08 and H7-09.</li> <li>Make sure that the motor constants are appropriate. Constant: E-□□, E2-□□</li> <li>Check the mechanical system and correct the cause of the overtorque.</li> </ul>

Table 7.1 List of Drive Faults (Continued)
--

Fault Display	$Rank^*$	Fault Details	Corrective Actions
OGF Ground Fault	F	Output Ground Fault The ground fault current at the Matrix con- verter output exceeded approximately 25% of the Matrix converter rated output current. Or, the zero-phase voltage at the Matrix con- verter output exceeded the ground fault detection level (L9-21) for the detection time (L9-22).	<ul> <li>Measure motor and cable insulation resistances.</li> <li>Check the motor cable.</li> </ul>
LF Output Pha Loss	F	Output Open-phase An open-phase occurred at the Matrix con- verter output. This fault is detected when L8-07 is set to "Enabled."	• Check the motor cable.
EF External Fault	А	Forward/Reverse run Simultaneous Input The forward-run and the reverse–run input continued 0.5 seconds or more simulta- neously.	<ul> <li>Check the input sequence.</li> <li>Note: When this alarm is occurred, a motor is slowed down and stops.</li> </ul>
CF Out of Control	F	Control Fault The torque limit was reached continuously for 3 seconds or longer during a deceleration stop during open-loop vector control.	<ul> <li>Check the motor constants. Constant: E1-□□, E2-□□</li> <li>Lengthen the deceleration time. Constant: C1-□□</li> </ul>
OPR Opr Disconnect	F	Digital Operator Connection Fault The connection to the Digital Operator was broken during operation for a RUN com- mand from the Digital Operator. Detected when 02-06 is set to1.	<ul> <li>Check the connection to the Digital Oper- ator.</li> </ul>
CPF00 COM-ERR (OP &MxC)	F	Digital Operator Communications Error 1 Communications with the Digital Operator were not established within 5 seconds after the power was turned on.	<ul> <li>Disconnect the Digital Operator and then connect it again.</li> <li>Try turning the control power supply off and on again.</li> <li>Replace the Digital Operator or the CPU board.</li> </ul>
CPF01 COM-ERR (OP &MxC)	F	Digital Operator Communications Error 2 After communications were established, there was a communications error with the Digital Operator for 2 seconds or longer.	<ul> <li>Disconnect the Digital Operator and then connect it again.</li> <li>Replace the Digital Operator or the CPU board.</li> </ul>
CPF03 EEPROM Error	F	EEPROM error The control circuit is damaged.	<ul><li>Try turning the control power supply off and on again.</li><li>Replace the modulator board.</li></ul>
CPF05 External A/D Err	F	A/D converter error The control circuit is damaged.	<ul><li> Try turning the control power supply off and on again.</li><li> Replace the modulator board.</li></ul>
HDE HARD Fault	F	Modulator board Hardware Fault The modulator board is damaged.	<ul><li>Try turning the control power supply off and on again.</li><li>Replace the modulator board.</li></ul>
DTM MB Watchdog Flt	F	Modulator Watchdog Fault The communication error between with the modulator board and the CPU board occurred.	<ul><li>Try turning the control power supply off and on again.</li><li>Replace the CPU board or the modulator board.</li></ul>

Table 7.1	List of Drive	Faults	(Continued)
-----------	---------------	--------	-------------

Fault Display	$Rank^*$	Fault Details	Corrective Actions
CTF Analog Pwr Fault	F	Analog Power supply Fault The analog power supply (±15V) was low- ered.	• Replace the analog power supply (±15V).
CER CTL CPU Fault	F	CPU Watchdog Fault The watchdog timeover occurred in the CPU board.	<ul><li>Try turning the control power supply off and on again.</li><li>Replace the CPU board.</li></ul>
BAT Weak Battery	F	Battery Lowered Battery for memory on the CPU board was lowered.	• Replace the battery on the CPU board.
LIN (MB)	F	A cell communications error (link error) was detected on the modulator board.	<ul> <li>Inspect the optical fiber cable, and replace it if damaged.</li> <li>Replace the CCB.</li> <li>Replace the modulator board.</li> </ul>
PAR (MB)	F	A cell communications error (parity check error) was detected on the modu- lar board.	<ul><li>Inspect the optical fiber cable and replace it if damaged.</li><li>Replace the CCB.</li><li>Replace the modulator board.</li></ul>
EF x Ext Fault Sx	F/A	External Fault (Input terminal Sx) x = 3 to 16 An "external fault" was input from a multi- function input terminal.	<ul><li>Reset external fault inputs to the multi- function inputs.</li><li>Remove the cause of the external fault.</li></ul>

### Table 7.1 List of Drive Faults (Continued)

\* F: Fault A: Alarm F/A: Fault or alarm depends on the constant setting

### ♦ Cell Faults

Cell faults are detected by the control circuit of each Power Cell, and transmitted to the main control section. If any of these faults occur, it is displayed on the Digital Operator, and the details are recorded in the memory. Table 7.2 List of Cell Faults

Fault Display	Rank	Fault Details	Corrective Actions
LIN			
[Detail] nn: LINK FLT	F	Communications Error (link error) A CCB communications error was detected.	<ul><li>Inspect the optical fiber cable, and replace it if damaged.</li><li>Replace the CCB.</li><li>Replace the modulator board.</li></ul>
CFA	F	Cell Fault	
[Detail] nn: OVR VOLT	F	Snubber DC Circuit Overvoltage The voltage of snubber DC circuit rose to 1300 V±5% or higher.	<ul><li>Check the cell input voltage.</li><li>Check the cell power fuse.</li><li>Replace the CCB.</li></ul>
[Detail] nn: CTR PWR UV	F	Snubber DC Circuit Undervoltage The voltage of snubber DC circuit dropped to 677 V±5% or lower.	<ul><li>Check the cell input voltage</li><li>Check the cell power fuse.</li><li>Replace the CCB.</li></ul>
[Detail] nn: OC FLT	F	Overcurrent The cell output current increased to the detection level or higher.	<ul> <li>Check the output circuit wiring.</li> <li>Check the motor insulation.</li> <li>Check the acceleration/deceleration time setting.</li> <li>Check the PLG installation and signals.</li> <li>Check the load.</li> <li>Replace the CCB.</li> </ul>
[Detail] nn: SROH FLT	F	Snubber Resistor Overheated The temperature of snubber discharging resistor increased.	• Check the power supply voltage wave- form to see if the waveform is distorted due to the thyristor unit operation.
[Detail] nn: OVER TEMP	F	Cell Overheated The thermistor installed on the fin detected a temperature of 90°C or higher.	<ul> <li>Inspect the cooling fan on the Control Panel.</li> <li>Check the amount of cooling air.</li> <li>Clean the air inlet filter.</li> <li>Inspect and clean the cell unit.</li> <li>Replace the CCB.</li> <li>Replace the thermistor or cell unit.</li> </ul>
[Detail] nn: CAP FLT	F	DC Capacitor Overvoltage The voltage of the electrolytic capacitor of snubber DC circuit increased to 520 V±5% or higher.	<ul> <li>Check to see if the electrolytic capacitor is deteriorated, and replace it if necessary.</li> <li>Check the balance resistor.</li> <li>Replace the CCB</li> </ul>
[Detail] nn: CELL INIERR	F	Initial Setting Error The cell initial setting data is incorrect.	<ul><li>Check the setting of CCB SW1.</li><li>Replace the CCB.</li></ul>
[Detail] nn: INVOLT ERR	F	Input Voltage Error The cell input power fuse is blown out. An input open phase occurred.	<ul> <li>Check the cell input power fuse.</li> <li>Check the IGBT.</li> <li>Check the cell input voltage.</li> <li>Replace the CCB.</li> </ul>
[Detail] nn: WDT OVR	F	Hardware Fault A watchdog timeout error occurred. (Faulty CCB)	• Replace the CCB.

\* [Detail] shows the detail display on the Digital Operator, and "nn" shows the cell number.

### LED Indicators on the Controller and CCB (Cell Control Board) (For Reference)

The following describes the LED indicators on the controller in the Control Panel and the CCB in the Power Cell Panel, which to display operation status and faults for reference.



Since the FSDrive-MX1S is a medium voltage device, do not check the LED indicators while power is being supplied. Failure to observe this precaution may result in an electric shock.

### ■LED indicators on the controller

The controller has two types of LED indicators: An LED indicator that displays the controller status, and an LED indicator that displays the cell status detected by the controller.

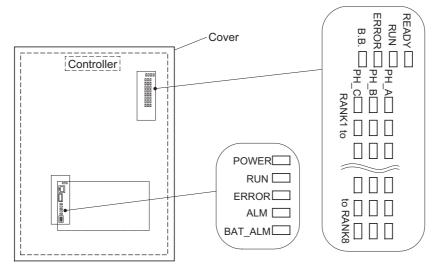


Fig 7.1 LED on Controller

### **Controller Status LED**

POWER (Green)	: Lit when control power is on.
RUN (Green)	: Lit when controller is operating.
ERROR (Red)	: Lit when a controller fault occurs.
ALM (Red)	: Lit when an alarm occurs in controller.
BAT ALM (Red)	: Lit when battery voltage has dropped.

### Cell Status LED

READY (Green) :	Lit when interface circuit of the cell is operating.
RUN (Green) :	Lit when interface circuit of the cell is normal.
ERROR (Red)	Lit when a fault in the interface circuit of the cell occurs.
B.B. (Red) :	Lit during baseblock.
PH_A RANK0 to 8 (Red):	Lit when an A-phase rank 1 to 8 cell fault occurs.
PH_A RANK0 to 8 (Red):	Lit when a B-phase rank 1 to 8 cell fault occurs.
PH_A RANK0 to 8 (Red):	Lit when a C-phase rank 1 to 8 cell fault occurs.

### ■LED Indicators on CCB (Cell Control Board)

The LED indicator lamps on the CCB indicate the CCB power supply status, IBGT operation status, and fault occurrence as shown below.

- CHARGE : Lit when the snubber DC voltage is charged (Lights up when the voltage reaches approximately 50 V.)
- FLT : Lit when a cell fault occurs.
- LINK-ON: Lit during normal transmission with the controller
- RUN : Lit while the cell is operating.
- POWER : Lit while the controller is operating.

Never touch the Power Cell while any LED indicator lamp is lit.

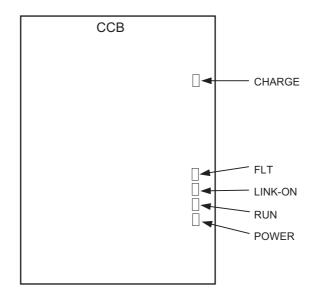


Fig 7.2 LED Indicator Lamps on CCB

[LED Indicator Lamp Status]	(O: Unlit, ●: I	Lit)	
	[Ready]	[Running]	[Fault]
CHARGE (Red) :	٠	•	•
FLT (Red) :	0	0	•
LINK-ON (Green):	•	•	•
RUN (Green) :	0	•	0
POWER (Green) :	•	•	•

### Operation Errors

An operation error will occur if there is an invalid setting or a contradiction between two constant settings. It won't be possible to start the Matrix converter until the constants have been set correctly. (The alarm output and fault contact outputs will not operate either.)

When an operation error has occurred, refer to the following table to identify and correct the cause of the errors.

Display	Meaning	Incorrect settings
OPE02 Limit	Constant Setting Range Error	The constant setting is outside of the valid setting range. Press the ENTER Key on the Digital Operator to display OPE fault constant (U1-34).
OPE03 Terminal	Multi-function Input Selection Error	<ul> <li>One of the following errors has been made in the multi-function input (H1-01 to H1-10) settings:</li> <li>The same setting has been selected for two or more multi-function inputs.</li> <li>An up or down command was selected independently. UP and DOWN commands cannot be used at the same time. (Down must be off to allow the use of UP, and vice-versa.)</li> <li>Speed Search 1 (61, maximum output frequency) and Speed Search 2 (62. set frequency) were selected at the same time.</li> <li>The emergency Stop Command NO and NC have been set at the same time.</li> </ul>
OPE07 Analog Selection	Multi-function Analog Input Selection Error	The same setting has been selected for two or more multi-function analog inputs.
OPE08 Ctrl Func Error	Constant Selection Error	Functions that cannot be used in the selected control mode are set. For example, a function that can be used only in flux vector control mode is set for open-loop control mode. The error code will be displayed together with the constant number whose setting is incorrect.
OPE10 V/f Ptrn Set- ting	V/f Data Setting Error	Constants E1-04, E1-06, E1-07, and E1-09 do not satisfy the following conditions: • E1-04 (FMAX) ≥ E1-06 (FA) > E1-07 (FB) ≥ E1-09 (FMIN)
OPE11 Carr Freq/ On-Delay	Constant Setting Error	The motor overload detection start level (L1-06) has been set to a value above the motor overload detection level (L1-07).
ERR EEPROM R/W Err	EEPROM Write Error	<ul><li>A verification error occurred when writing EEPROM.</li><li>Try turning the power supply off and on again.</li><li>Try setting the constants again.</li></ul>

Table 7.3 Operation Error Displays and Incorrect Settings

### Errors During Autotuning

The errors that can occur during autotuning are given in the following table. If an error is detected, the motor will coast to a stop and an error code will be displayed on the Digital Operator. The error contact output and alarm output will not function.

Table 7.4	Errors	During	Autotuning
-----------	--------	--------	------------

Display	Meaning	Probable causes	Corrective Actions
ER-01 Data Invalid	Motor data error	There is an error in the relationship between the rated frequency, the rated number of motor rotation, and the num- ber of motor pole.	Correct the data as follows: number of motor rotation $< 120 \times$ rated frequency/ number of motor pole.
ER-02 Accelerate	Acceleration error The motor did not accelerate in the spec- ified time.	<ul><li>Torque limits function is operating.</li><li>Acceleration time is too long.</li><li>The load is connected to the motor.</li></ul>	<ul> <li>Check and correct the setting values of L7-01 to 04 (torque limits).</li> <li>Increase the setting value of the C1-01 (Acceleration Time).</li> <li>Disconnect the load from the motor.</li> </ul>
ER-03 PG Direction	Motor Direction Error The sign of the speed reference differs from that of speed feed- back when the torque reference exceeds 100%.	There is a faulty connection between the Matrix converter, PG (A-phase and B- phase), and motor (U-phase, V-phase, and W-phase).	<ul> <li>Check the PG wiring.</li> <li>Check the motor wiring.</li> <li>Check the PG rotation direction and setting value of H7-05 (PG rotation direction).</li> </ul>
ER-04 Motor Speed	Motor speed error Torque reference value has exceeded 100% for 3 seconds during autotuning.	<ul> <li>The motor power cable is disconnected.</li> <li>The load is connected to the motor.</li> </ul>	<ul><li>Check the wiring and correct the disconnection.</li><li>Disconnect the load from the motor.</li></ul>
ER-05 Resistance	Line-to-line resis- tance error	<ul> <li>Autotuning was not completed in the</li> </ul>	
ER-06 No-Load Current	No-load current error	<ul><li>specified time.</li><li>The result of autotuning is out of the</li></ul>	<ul> <li>Check and correct the input data.</li> </ul>
ER-07 Motor core satura- tion 1	Motor core satura- tion error 1	<ul> <li>constant setting range.</li> <li>The setting value of the motor rated current is wrong.</li> <li>The motor power cable is discon-</li> </ul>	Check the wiring and correct the dis- connection.
ER-08 Motor core satura- tion 2	Motor core satura- tion error 2	nected.	
ER-09 Rated FLA Alm	Rated current setting alarm	<ul> <li>Autotuning was not completed in the specified time.</li> <li>The result of autotuning is out of the constant setting range.</li> <li>The load is connected to the motor.</li> </ul>	Disconnect the load from the motor.
ER-10 STOP key	STOP key input	The STOP Key was pressed to cancel autotuning.	_
ER-11 I-det. Circuit	Current detection error The current flow exceeded the motor rated current. The detected current sign was the opposite of what it should be.	<ul> <li>The setting value of the motor rated current is wrong.</li> <li>There is an error in the current detector.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Check and correct the input data.</li> <li>Check the current detection circuit, motor wiring, current detector, and installation methods.</li> </ul>

Displa	iy	Meaning	Probable causes	Corrective Actions
ER-1 Base Bl	-	Base block stop		Clear the base block command from the PLC.

Table 7.4	Errors During	Autotuning	(Continued)
			(

### Troubleshooting

Due to constant setting errors, faulty wiring, and so on, the Matrix converter and motor may not operate as expected when the system is started up. If that should occur, use this section as a reference and apply the appropriate measures.

If the contents of the fault are displayed, refer to Protective and Diagnostic Functions.

### If Constants Cannot Be Set

Use the following information if an Matrix converter constant cannot be set.

### The display does not change when the Increment and Decrement Keys are pressed.

The following causes are possible.

### The Matrix converter is operating (drive mode).

There are some constants that cannot be set during operation. Turn the Matrix converter off and then make the settings.

### Constant write enable is input.

This occurs when "constant write enable" (set value: 1B) is set for a multi-function input terminal (H1-03 to H1-16). If the constant write enable input is off, the constants cannot be changed. Turn it on and then set the constants.

### ■OPE02 through OPE11 is displayed.

The set value for the constant is wrong. Refer to Operation Errors in this chapter and correct the setting.

### ■CPF00 or CPF01 is displayed.

This is a Digital Operator communications error. The connection between the Digital Operator and the Matrix converter may be faulty. Remove the Digital Operator and then re-install it.

### If the Motor Does Not Operate

Use the following information if the motor does not operate.

### The motor does not operate when the RUN Key on the Digital Operator is pressed.

The following causes are possible.



If the Matrix converter is not in drive mode and the DRIVE indicator on the Digital Operator (JVOP-160) does not light up, the Matrix converter will remain in ready status and will not start. Press the Menu Key to display the drive mode, and enter the drive mode by pressing the DATA/ENTER Key. "-Rdy-" will be displayed when drive mode is entered.

### The operation method setting is wrong.

If constant b1-02 (Operation Method Selection) is set to any number but 0 (control circuit terminal), the motor will not operate when the Run Key is pressed. Either press the LOCAL/REMOTE Key to switch to Digital Operator operation or set b1-02 to 0 (Digital Operator).



The LOCAL/REMOTE Key is enabled by setting o2-01 to 1 and disabled by setting o2-01 to 0. It is enabled when the drive mode is entered.

### The frequency reference is too low.

If the frequency reference is set below the frequency set in E1-09 (Minimum Output Frequency), the Matrix converter will not operate.

Raise the frequency reference to at least the minimum output frequency.

### There is a multi-function analog input setting error.

If multi-function analog input H3-05, H3-09 or H3-13 is set to 1 (frequency gain), and if no voltage (current) is input, then the frequency reference will be zero. Check to be sure that the set value and analog input value are correct.

### The motor does not operate when an external operation signal is input.

The following causes are possible.

### The Matrix converter is not in drive mode.

If the Matrix converter is not in drive mode and the DRIVE indicator does not light up, the Matrix converter will remain in ready status and will not start. Press the MENU Key to make the DRIVE indicator flash, and enter the drive mode by pressing the DATA/ENTER Key. "-Rdy-" will be displayed when drive mode is entered.

### The operation method selection is wrong.

If constant b1-02 (reference selection) is set to 0 (Digital Operator), the motor will not operate when an external operation signal is input. Set b1-02 to 3 (PLC) and try again.

Similarly, the motor will also not operate if the LOCAL/REMOTE Key has been pressed to switch to Digital Operator operation. In that case press the LOCAL/REMOTE Key again to return to the original setting.



The LOCAL/REMOTE Key is enabled by setting o2-01 to 1 and disabled by setting o2-01 to 0. It is enabled when the drive mode is entered.

### The frequency reference is too low.

If the frequency reference is set below the frequency set in E1-09 (Minimum Output Frequency), the Matrix converter will not operate. Raise the frequency reference to at least the minimum output frequency.

### There is a multi-function analog input setting error.

If multi-function analog inputs H3-05, H3-09, and H3-13 are set to 1 (frequency gain), and if no voltage (current) is input, then the frequency reference will be zero. Check to be sure that the set value and analog input value are correct.

### The motor stops during acceleration or when a load is connected.

The load may be too heavy. The Matrix converter has a stall prevention function, but the motor responsiveness limit may be exceeded if acceleration is too rapid or if the load is too heavy. Lengthen the acceleration time or reduce the load. Also consider increasing the motor capacity.

### ■The motor does not accelerate.

If the torque limit settings (L7-01 to L7-04) are too small, the motor may not be able to accelerate. Check the settings and input values.

### The motor only rotates in one direction.

"Reverse run prohibited" is selected. If b1-04 (Prohibition of Reverse Operation) is set to 1 (reverse run prohibited), the Matrix converter will not receive Reverse Run Commands. To use both forward and reverse operation, set b1-04 to 0.

### If the Direction of the Motor Rotation is Reversed

If the motor operates in the wrong direction, the motor output wiring is faulty. When the Matrix converter's U, V, and W are properly connected to the motor's U, V, and W the motor operates in a forward direction when a Forward Run Command is executed. The forward direction depends on the manufacturer and the motor type, so be sure to check the specifications.

The direction of rotation can be reversed by switching two wires among U, V, and W.

7

### If the Motor Does Not Put Out Torque or If Acceleration is Slow

Use the following information if the motor does not output torque or if acceleration is too slow.

### ■The torque limit has been reached.

When a torque limit has been set in constants L7-01 to L7-04, no torque will be output beyond that limit. This can cause the torque to be insufficient, or the acceleration time to be too long. Check to be sure that the value set for the torque limit is suitable.

If torque limits have been set for the multi-function analog input (H3-05, H3-09, or H3-13 = 10 to 12 or 15), check to be sure that the analog input value is suitable.

### The stall prevention level during acceleration is too low.

If the value set for L3-02 (Stall Prevention Level during Acceleration) is too low, the acceleration time will be too long. Check to be sure that the set value is suitable.

### Autotuning has not been performed for vector control

Vector control will not perform if autotuning has not been performed. Perform autotuning separately for the motor, or set the motor constants through calculations.

### If the Motor Operates Higher Than the Reference

Use the following information if the motor operates higher than the reference.

### ■The analog frequency reference bias setting is wrong (the gain setting is wrong).

The frequency reference bias set in constant H3-03 (Frequency Reference Terminal AI1 Function Selection) is added to the frequency reference. Check to be sure that the set value is suitable.

### ■A signal is being input to the frequency reference (current) terminal Al1.

When 0 (Add to terminal AI1) is set for constant H3-09 (Multi-function Analog Input Terminal AI3 Function Selection), a frequency corresponding to the terminal AI3 input voltage (current) is added to the frequency reference. Check to be sure that the set value and analog input value are suitable.

### If the Slip Compensation Function Has Low Speed Precision

If speed control accuracy is low for the slip compensation function, the slip compensation limit has been reached. With the slip compensation function, compensation cannot be carried out beyond the slip compensation limit set in constant C3-03. Check to be sure that the set value is suitable.

### If There is Low Speed Control Accuracy at High-speed Rotation in Openloop Vector Control Method

The motor's rated voltage is high.

The Matrix converter's maximum output voltage is determined by its input voltage. (For example, if 3300 VAC is input, then the maximum output voltage will be 3300 VAC.) If, as a result of vector control, the output voltage reference value exceeds the Matrix converter output voltage maximum value, the speed control accuracy will decrease. Use a motor with a low rated voltage (i.e., a special motor for use with vector control), or change to flux vector control.

### If the Motor Overheats

Take the following steps if the motor overheats.

### ■The load is too big.

If the motor load is too heavy and the motor is used with the effective torque exceeding the motor's rated torque, the motor will overheat. Some motor rating are given for short period performance and are not continuous ratings. Reduce the load amount by either lightening the load or lengthening the acceleration/deceleration time. Also consider increasing the motor capacity.

### The ambient temperature is too high.

The motor rating is determined within a particular ambient operating temperature range. The motor will burn out if it is run continuously at the rated torque in an environment in which the maximum ambient operating temperature is exceeded. Lower the motor's ambient temperature to within the acceptable ambient operating temperature range.

### Autotuning has not been performed

Vector control will not effectively perform if autotuning has not been performed. Be sure to perform autotuning before using vector control.

### If There is Mechanical Oscillation

Use the following information when there is mechanical oscillation.

### The machinery is making unusual sounds.

The following cause is possible.

### There may be resonance between a machine's characteristic frequency and the output frequency of the Matrix converter.

To prevent this from occurring, either use the jump frequency functions in constants d3-01 to d3-04 or install rubber padding on the motor base to reduce oscillation.

### Oscillation and hunting are occurring with open-loop vector control.

The gain adjustment may be insufficient. Reset the gain to a more effective level by adjusting constants C4-02 (torque compensation time constant), n2-01 (Speed feedback detection control (AFR) gain), and C3-02 (Slip Compensation Primary Delay Time) in order. Lower the gain setting and raise the primary delay time setting.

Vector control will not perform if autotuning has not been performed. Perform autotuning separately for the motor, or set the motor constants through calculations.

### ■Oscillation and hunting are occurring with flux vector control.

The gain adjustment is insufficient. Adjust the various gains for speed control (ASR). If the oscillation points overlap with those of the machine and cannot be eliminated, increase the primary delay time constant for speed control (ASR) in C5-06 and then readjust the gains.

If autotuning is not performed, proper performance cannot be achieved for vector control. Perform autotuning or set the motor constants according to calculations.

### Autotuning has not been performed.

Vector control will not perform if autotuning has not been performed. Perform autotuning separately for the motor, or set the motor constants through calculations.

### If the Torque Generated for the Motor is Insufficient (Insufficient Power)

If autotuning has not been performed, or the control method has been changed since last performing autotuning, perform autotuning.

### If the Motor Rotates Even When Matrix Converter Output is Stopped

If the motor continues running after the FSDrive-MX1S output has been stopped, the DC injection braking is insufficient. If the motor does not stop running, but continues running at a low speed after a deceleration to a stop command has been executed, the DC injection braking current applied when the frequency dropped to the value of b2-01 (DC Injection Braking Start Frequency) was not enough to decelerate the motor to a stop. Adjust the DC injection braking the following constant settings.

- Increase the constant b2-02 (DC Injection Braking Current) setting.
- Increase the constant b2-04 (DC Injection Braking (initial excitation) Time at Stop) setting.

### ♦ If Output Frequency Does Not Rise to Frequency Reference

Use the following information if the output frequency does not rise to the frequency reference.

### The frequency reference is within the jump frequency range.

When the jump frequency function is used, the output frequency does not change within the jump frequency range. Check to be sure that the Jump Frequency 1 to 3 (constants d3-01 to d3-03) and Jump Frequency Width (constant d3-04) settings are suitable.

### ■The frequency reference upper limit has been reached.

The output frequency upper limit is determined by the following formula: Maximum Output Frequency (E1-04) × Frequency Reference Upper Limit (d2-01) / 100 Check to be sure that the constant E1-04 and d2-01 settings are suitable.

8

# Maintenance and Inspection

This chapter describes basic maintenance and inspection for the FSDrive-MX1S series Matrix converter.

Maintenance and Inspection......8-2

### **Maintenance and Inspection**

The FSDrive-MX1S series Matrix converter is configured with many parts, and these parts must be operating properly in order to make full use of the Matrix converter functions. For this reason, it is essential to catch early signs of any malfunction and take prompt corrective action by periodically inspecting the Matrix converter. The service life of Matrix converter parts is limited even under normal operating conditions. Using them beyond this limitation can easily cause changes in their characteristics, and malfunctions. Replace them within their service life cycle, or the Matrix converter cannot be expected to operate properly with its original characteristics and performance.

This chapter describes the maintenance and inspection required to maintain the high-reliability of the FSDrive-MX1S series Matrix converter over a long period of time.

The FSDrive-MX1S series Matrix converter is a medium-voltage device. Wait 15 minutes after turning off the medium-voltage primary power supply before opening the front door of Power Cell Panel. (Attention)
 Failure to observe this precaution would be extremely hazardous.



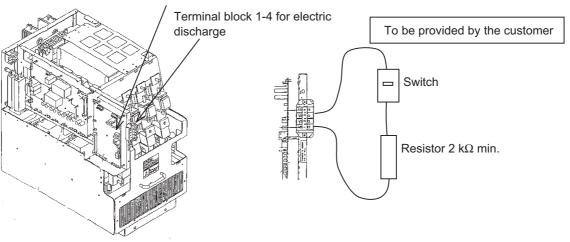
CAUTION

- Before starting inspection or maintenance make sure that the indicator LED "CHARGE" on the front of Power Cell Panel is unlit and check the power supply. (It is dangerous to touch the panel immediately after turning off the power since residual voltage stays in the capacitor.)
- Maintenance, inspection, and parts replacement must be performed by a technician who thoroughly understands the structure and circuits of the Matrix converter.
- Be certain that tools, etc. are not left in the panels after maintenance, inspection, or parts replacement.
- Many devices that are sensitive to static electricity, such as CMOS-IC, are used in the control board. Take a special care when handling the control board. (Touching the control board with bare hands can severely damage it.)
   Always use an electrostatic shielding bag when handling or inspecting the printed circuit boards.
- Use an insulated measuring instrument, such as insulated oscilloscope probe, instead of simply grounding the instrument. Otherwise, the Matrix converter or a measuring instrument may be damaged.

Attention: When the Power Cell requires urgent replacement, carry out the following operation before replacing the Cell. Start the operation at least one minute after shutting off the medium-voltage primary power supply.

The terminal block 1-4 for electric discharge is mounted on the front of the Power Cell. Connect a resistor with a resistance of 2 k $\Omega$  min. and a capacity of 80 W min. to the terminal block to discharge the electricity.

Make sure that the LED indicator for CHARGE on the front of Power Cell is unlit and that the power supply is off before starting the replacement.



LED indicator CHARGE

### 3-2

### ♦ Warranty Period

The warranty period of the FSDrive-MX1S series Matrix converter is explained below.

Warranty Period: This product is guaranteed for twelve months after being delivered to the end user or, if applicable, eighteen months from the date of shipment from Yaskawa's factory, whichever comes first.

### Daily Inspection

Check the following items while the system is operating.

Table 8.1	Daily	Inspections
-----------	-------	-------------

Location	Item	Inspection
	Ambient tempera- ture	Check the ambient temperature and humidity and check for dust, harmful gas, and oil mist.
Entire system	Entire FSDrive- MX1S	Check for abnormal vibration and noise.
	Power supply volt- age	Check the main circuit voltage and control circuit voltage. (Check the voltage of the power supply unit using an appropriate measuring device.)
Main circuit	Transformer	Check for abnormal smells and humming.
Cooling system	Cooling fan	Check for abnormal vibration or noise.
Cooling system	Cooling lan	Clean the air filter.
Indicators	Indicator lamps	Check for burnt-out lamps.
mulcators	Meters	Confirm the correct measurement and indication.

### Periodic Inspection

Check the following items during periodic inspections.

Turn off the medium-voltage power supply, make sure that all LEDs on the front cover of the cell control board are unlit, and then wait at least 15 minutes before starting inspection.

Touching terminals immediately after turning off the power supply may result in electric shock.

Location	Item	Inspection
		Megger check between the main circuit terminals and ground terminal
	Entire Transformer	Check for loose screws, bolts, or connectors.
	and Power Cell Panels	Check for trace of overheat on each part.
		Clean inside the panels.
	Wires	Check for damage or deterioration of cable sheath.
Transformer	Transformer	Confirm primary/secondary voltages are normal.
Panel,		Check for leakage from the smoothing capacitor for snubber.
Power Cell Panel		Confirm the safety valve of the smoothing capacitor for snubber is not protruding.
		Confirm the smoothing capacitor for snubber has not expanded.
	Power cells	Measure the capacitance of the smoothing capacitor for snubber. (The measured capacitance must be at least 80% of the rating.)
		Check for loose screws or bolts.
		Confirm if the main circuit and control circuit fuses are normal.
		Check for accumulated dust and dirt on the heat sink.
	Operation	Confirm no abnormalities in protective and indication circuits
		Confirm smooth operation
C ( 1D 1	Relays	Confirm timer operation.
Control Panel		Check for damaged contacts.
		Check for abnormal smells and discoloration.
	Board	Confirm the power supply voltage.
Carlina a st	Continue from	Check for abnormal vibration and noise.
Cooling system	Cooling fan	Confirm the bearing operation.

Table 8.2 Periodic Inspections (Once per Year)

### ■Location of Parts

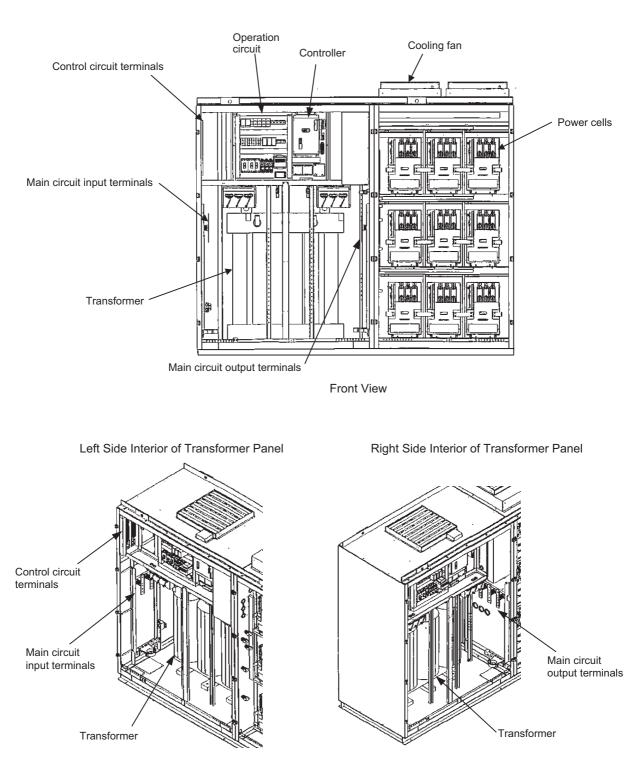


Fig 8.1 Internal Configuration Examples (300 kV Class, 1500 kVA)

8

The details of periodic inspections are described below.

### Megger Check (Measurement of Insulation Resistance)

1. Measure insulation resistance of the Matrix converter primary circuit.

Use a 1000 V Megger insulation resistance tester. The measured insulation resistance must be 30  $M\Omega$  or more.

As the primary circuit is grounded at high-resistance for input voltage detection, isolate both the grounding line and the detection signal lines that are connected to the control board before measuring insulation resistance.

2. Measure insulation resistance of the Matrix converter secondary circuit (motor side)

Use a 1000 V Megger insulation tester. The measured insulation resistance must be 2 M $\Omega$  or more. As the secondary circuit is grounded at high-resistance for output voltage detection and ground-fault detection, isolate the high-resistance resistor and Power Cell output cables connected to the output terminals before measuring insulation resistance.

(If a secondary switchgear is provided, it is convenient to open the contactor and measure the insulation resistance at the secondary switchgear output terminals.)

### Screws, Bolts, and Connectors

Loose I/O terminal bolts and/or loose board connectors can cause failure or malfunction of the Matrix converter. During periodic inspection, be sure to retighten the screws and bolts and re-insert the connector securely.

Inspect the following terminals and connectors.

- Medium-voltage I/O terminals
- Input and output voltage detection circuits (high-resistance section)
- Transformer I/O terminals and primary voltage tap terminals
- Transformer output terminal block
- · Power cell I/O terminals and optical fiber cable connector
- Power cell screws, bolts, and connectors
- Control power supply input terminals
- Control transformer I/O terminals
- Cooling fan contactor I/O terminals
- · Screws, bolts, and connectors of each control board
- External I/O terminals

Tighten the M10 bolts of medium-voltage I/O terminals with a tightening torque of 1800 to 2300 N·cm.

Tighten the bolts on the cell to the following torque.

- Mounting bolts: 900 to 1080 N·cm
- Input terminals: 1800 to 2300 N·cm for 520 A cell, and 900 to 1080 N·cm for cells other than 520 A
- Output terminals: 1800 to 2300 N·cm for 520 A cell, and 900 to 1080 N·cm for cells other than 520A
- Power fuse: 900 to 1080 N·cm

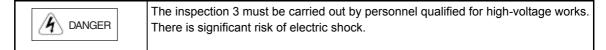
### Transformer

Inspect the transformer as described below.

- 1. Check the external appearance
- 2. Retighten the bolts of transformer I/O terminals and primary voltage tap terminals
- 3. Measure the transformer secondary voltage.

Turn on the control power supply and medium-voltage power supply, and measure the input voltages to the power cells as shown in *Fig. 8.2*.

Measure the input voltage of each power cell by using a digital multimeter AC range. (Measure the input voltage across L1, L2, L3 of each power cell.) The measured input voltage must be the rated voltage (630 VAC)  $\pm 10$  V. If the majority of measured values exceeds the allowable range, adjust the primary voltage tap (+5, 0, or -5% can be selected).



### Power Cells

Inspect all the power cells as described below.

- Check the external appearance. Check for discolorations such as burn marks on the Power Cell, signs of leakage, protruding safety valve, or expansion of the smoothing capacitor for the snubber circuit.
- 2. Retighten the bolts of input terminals L1, L2, and L3.
- 3. Retighten the bolts of output terminals T1 and T2.
- 4. Re-insert the optical fiber cable connector.
- Retighten the screws and bolts inside the Power Cell Panel. Check the main circuit fuse. Check for discoloration and looseness.
- 6. Clean the heat sink.

If dirt and dust have accumulated on the heat sink, use dry air of  $39.2 \times 10^4$  to  $58.8 \times 10^4$  Pa (4 to 6 kg·cm<sup>2</sup>) to clean it.

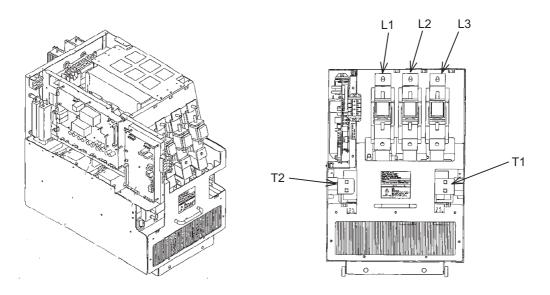


Fig 8.2 Power Cell Input Voltage Measurement

### ■Air Filter

If the air filter is clogged with dirt and dust, the cooling capacity of the Matrix converter will be degraded, resulting in abnormal temperature rise. Check the air filter for dirt and dust at each daily inspection, and periodically clean it with neutral detergent.

### ■Control Board

Visually check the control board for the following items.

- 1. Abnormal smell or discoloration of the board
- 2. Loose screws or connectors

### ■Cooling Fan

Inspect the cooling fan as described below.

- 1. Check for abnormal vibration or noise
- 2. Retighten the mounting bolts.
- 3. Measure the motor insulation resistance. Use a 500 V megger tester. The measured resistance must be 10 M $\Omega$  min
- 4. Servomotor bearing The service life of a bearing is approx. 15,000 hours.

### Periodic Maintenance of Parts

In order to keep the FSDrive-MX1S series Matrix converter operating normally over a long period of time, we recommend replacing parts in accordance with their service life.

The Matrix converter is configured with many parts, and these parts must be operating properly in order to make full use of the Matrix converter functions. Among the electronic components, there are some that require maintenance depending on their usage conditions.

Periodic inspection standards vary, depending on the Matrix converter installation environment and usage conditions. Matrix converter maintenance periods are noted below for your reference.

Refer to Page 8-13 for the replacement procedure for the cooling fan.

For replacement of other parts, contact your Yaskawa representative. These replacements require trained professionals.

Part Name	Standard Replacement Period*	Replacement Method and Remarks		
Cooling fan	1 to 2 years (15,000 service hours)	Replace the bearings. (Bearings on motor and fan)		
Fuses	10 years	Replace with new fuses.		
Lithium battery	5 years	Replace with a new battery (Connect a battery to the CPU board with connector.) Type: 000025, Specifications: 3 V/2000 mAh Product name: CR6L-CN014S manufactured by FDK Corporation		
Smoothing capacitor for Power Cell snubber cir- cuit	_	Replace (Inspect the capacitor and replace it if necessary.)		
Aluminum capacitor on the printed circuit board	_	Replace (Inspect the capacitor and replace it if necessary.)		
Breaker and power fuses	-	Determine replacement need after inspection.		

\* The standard replacement period is based on the following usage conditions.

•Ambient temperature: Yearly average of 30°C.

Load factor: 80% max.

•Operating rate: 12 hours max./day

### Spare Parts

Considering the importance of the system in which the FSDrive-MX1S series Matrix converter is used, it is recommended that spare parts be prepared in advance for all possible measures for maintenance management. *Table 8.4* lists the recommended spare parts. Confirm the following items and contact your Yaskawa representative when ordering the spare parts.

FSDrive-MX1S: Model, capacity, and Yaskawa order number

Spare parts: Part name, model and quantity

### Table 8.4 List of Recommended Spare Parts

### 1) Related to Boards

Part Name Cell control board (CCB)		Model	Remarks		
		-	Refer to Table 8.6.		
CPU board		JEBC-61301-HMXC	Control board to be mounted on the modulator board		
	Modulator board	JEBC-61302-HMXC	Medium voltage Matrix converter control module		
Controller	Current detection resistance board	JEBC-61902-x	x depends on the Matrix converter capacity. Refer to <i>Table 8.5</i> .		
	Optical fiber inter- face board	JEBC-61601	Used only for 6 kV class Matrix converter		
Isolation board		JEBC-61701	Input/Output voltage detection analog insulation board.		
RS232/RS485 converter board		JEBC-61602	RS485/RS232 converter board mounted on the digital operator panel		
5-V power supply board		JEBC-61901	5-V three-phase outputs		
±15-V power supply		-	MMB50A-6-CN (COSEL)		
24-V power supply		-	R10A-24-CN (COSEL)		

### 2) Related to Main Circuit

Part Name	Model	Remarks	
Power cell	_	Refer to Table 8.6.	

Note: When the Power Cell breaks down, replacing the Cell with the spare (kept in reserve) can immediately restore operation. Return the removed Power Cell to Yaskawa for repair.

### 3) Operation Circuit

Part Name	Model	Remarks		
Molded-case circuit breaker	-	NF30-SW manufactured by Mitsubishi Electric Corporation		
Contactor	-	SC series manufactured by Fuji Electric Holding Co., Ltd.		
Thermal relay	_	SC series manufactured by Fuji Electric Holding Co., Ltd.		

### 4) Others

Part Name	Model	Remarks
Digital operator	JVOP-160	
Optical fiber cable	WRMZ-1295	

Cooling fan for panel	_	EF-45ETB or -50FTB (manufactured by Mitsubishi Electric Corporation)
EWS cable (3 m)	JZCP-751904	

### 5) Current Detection Resistor Board Models

Table 8.5	Current Detection Resistor Board Models
10010-0.0	

Model	Resistance	Applicable FSDrive-MX1S Capacity
JEBC-61902-1	47Ω	3 kV class: 285 kVA 6 kV class: 570 kVA
JEBC-61902-2	30Ω	3 kV class: 400 kVA 6 kV class: 800kVA
JEBC-61902-4	22Ω	3 kV class: 570 kVA, 1500 kVA 6 kV class: 1150kVA, 3000 kVA
JEBC-61902-5	15Ω	3 kV class: 800 kVA, 2300 kVA 6 kV class: 1600 kVA, 4600 kVA
JEBC-61902-7	68Ω	3 kV class: 200 kVA 6 kV class: 400 kVA
JEBC-61902-8	10Ω	3 kV class: 1150 kVA, 3000 kVA 6 kV class: 2300 kVA, 6000 kVA

### 6) Power Cell

### Table 8.6 Power Cell Models

Power Cell Rating	Power Cell Model	Cell Control Board (CCB) Model	GDB <sup>*1</sup>	TRB <sup>*2</sup>	Applicable FSDrive-MX1S Capacity	
Rating	Model		Model	Model	3 kV Class	6 kV Class
35A	7910240-1001 X	JEBC-61401-4	JEBC-61504	JEBC-61504	200 kVA	400 kVA
50A	7910240-1002 X	JEBC-61401-3	JEBC-61504	JEBC-61504	285 kVA	570 kVA
70A	7910240-1003 X	JEBC-61401-3	JEBC-61504	JEBC-61504	400 kVA	800 kVA
100A	7910240-1004 X	JEBC-61401-1	JEBC-61504	JEBC-61504	570 kVA	1150 kVA
140A	7910240-1005 X	JEBC-61401-1	JEBC-61504	JEBC-61504	800 kVA	1600 kVA
200A	7910240-1006 X	JEBC-61401-1	JEBC-61502	JEBC-61504	1150 kVA	2300 kVA
260A	7910240-1007 X	JEBC-61401-1	JEBC-61502	JEBC-61504	1500 kVA	3000 kVA
400A	7910240-1008 X	JEBC-61401-2	JEBC-61502	JEBC-61504	2300 kVA	4600 kVA
520A	7910240-1009 X	JEBC-61401-2	JEBC-61502	JEBC-61504	3000 kVA	6000 kVA

\* 1. Gate Drive Board

\* 2. Power Supply Board

### Models and Number of Cooling Fans Mounted in an FSDrive-MX1S Series Matrix Converter

*Table 8.6* shows the cooling fan models, specifications, and number of cooling fans mounted in an FSDrive-MX1S series Matrix converter.

When replacing the cooling fans, use the models specified in *Table 8.7*. These cooling fans are manufactured by Mitsubishi Electric Corporation.

If cooling fans other than those specified in *Table 8.7* are used, Matrix converter performance cannot be guaranteed.

Voltage Fre-		Model CIMR-MX1S	Cooling Fans in Transformer Pa	Cooling Fans in Transformer Panel		Cooling Fans in Power Cell Panel	
Class	[Hz]		Model/Specifications	Qty	Model/Specifications	Qty	
		132	EF35DTB1 150 W	1	-	-	
		200	EF35DTB1 150 W	1	-	-	
		315	EF40ETB 400 W	1	-	-	
		450	EF45ETB 400 W	1	-	-	
3 kV	50/60	630	EF40ETB 400 W	1	-	-	
		900	EF45ETB 400 W	1	EF50ETB 750 W	1	
		13C	EF50FTB 750 W	1	EF50FTB 750 W	2	
		18C	EF50FTB 750 W	1	EF50FTB 750 W	2	
		25C	EF50FTB 750 W	2	EF50FTB 750 W	3	
	50/60	250	EF40DTB1 200 W	1	-	-	
		400	EF35DTB1 150 W	2	-	-	
		630	EF40FTB 400 W	2	-	-	
		900	EF50ETB 750 W	2	-	-	
6 kV		13C	EF50FTB 750 W	2	-	-	
		18C	EF45FTB 400 W	2	EF50FTB 750 W	2	
		25C	EF50FTB 750 W	2	EF50FTB 750 W	3	
		36C	EF50FTB 750 W	3	EF50FTB 750 W	4	
		50C	EF50FTB 750 W	4	EF50FTB 750 W	5	

Table 8.7 Models and Number of Cooling Fans Mounted in an FSDrive-MX1S Series Matrix converter

### Cooling Fan Replacement Procedure

Refer to the Fig. 8.3 and use the following procedure to replace the cooling fan.

### Removing the Cooling Fan

Remove the cover adjoining the ventilation louver on the top of the Transformer or Power Cell Panel to disconnect the cables from the cooling fan and the limit switch.

Remove the ventilation louver.

Remove the cooling fan mounting screws and pull the cooling fan upward to remove.

### Mounting a New Cooling Fan

When a new cooling fan is properly mounted, reinstall the components in the reverse order of removal.

Make sure that the cables are correctly connected to the cooling fan and limit switch, and fixed so that they will not have contact with or be caught in the cooling fan blades.

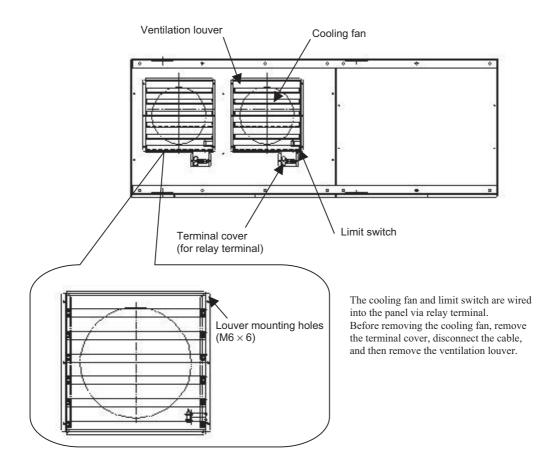


Fig 8.3 Cooling Fan Replacement

### Removing and Remounting a Power Cell

Use the following procedure to remove a power cell.

Refer to Fig. 8.4 and Fig. 8.5 for the part names.

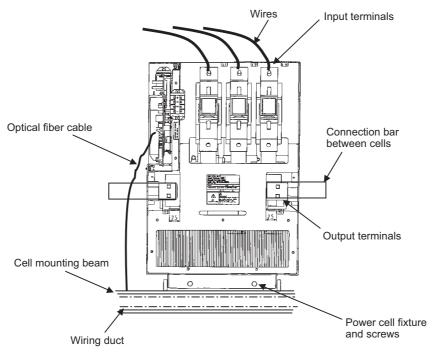
- 1. Disconnect three-phase input wires (copper bar or wires) from the input terminals L1, L2, and L3.
- 2. Disconnect wires from the output terminals T1 and T2.
- 3. Disconnect the optical fiber cable from the cell control board (CCB). (Take special care not to damage the board when removing the power cell.)
- 4. Remove the cell fixing screws on the front bottom of the power cell.
- 5. Extend the lifter platform to place under the power cell. Fix the power cell on the platform.
- 6. Lift the power cell out of the panel.



The casters mounted on the bottom of power cell frame can obstruct the power cell from coming out. Pull out the power cell slightly. If the power cell is pulled out too strongly, it will fall out, and may result in injury.

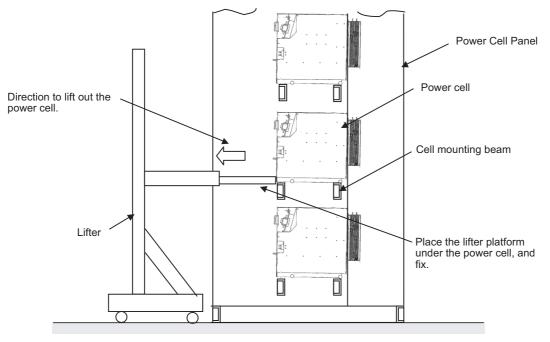
- 7. When the entire power cell is placed on the lifter platform, fix the power cell on the platform using a belt, etc. to prevent the power cell from falling off.
- 8. Return the extended platform to its original position, lower the platform together with the power cell, and transport the power cell.

Remount the power cell in the reverse order of removal after inspection and replacement.

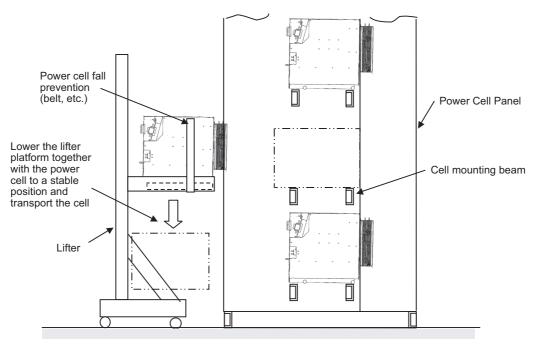


<260A Cell Example>

Fig 8.4 Power Cell Wiring and Fixing Screw Locations



<Positioning the lifter platform and lifting out the power cell>



<Fix the power cell on the lifter platform for transportation>

Fig 8.5 Lifting Out the Power Cell

### Memory Backup Battery Replacement Procedure

### ■Replacement Period

A battery for memory backup is provided in the controller.

If the LED indicator lamp BAT ALM lights up, the battery voltage is low. Replace the battery. (We recommend replacing the battery every 5 years regardless of the indicator lamp status.)

If the power supply is turned off while the BAT ALM is lit, the data and calendar settings stored in the memory may be lost.

Use battery model CR6L-CN014S (see Table 8.3).

### Replacement Procedure

1. Turn off the power supply.

Always turn off the power supply before replacing the battery.

To retain data in the memory, the battery must be replaced within one hour after the power supply is turned off. The time that the memory is backed up by the internal capacitor is limited to one hour.

2. Remove the battery.

Touch the controller cover to remove static electricity before starting replacement work.

Remove the cover from the controller. Disconnect the cable from the battery connector, and then remove the battery from the battery holder.

3. Clean the battery connector.

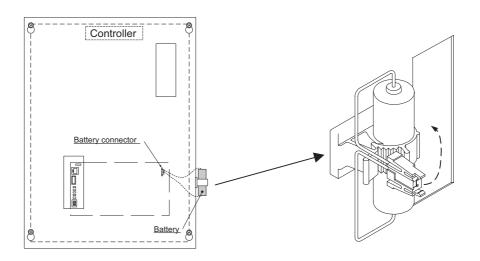
Clean the battery connector with alcohol or equivalent if there is dust or oil on the connector.

4. Mount a new battery.

Mount a new battery in the battery holder. Confirm the polarities and connect the cable to the battery connector.



Be careful not to short-circuit the battery connector when removing or mounting the battery or cleaning the connector. If the connector is short-circuit, the backup data may be lost. Check the backup data to confirm it has not been lost before restarting operation.



# 9

## Specifications

This chapter describes the FSDrive-MX1S series Matrix converter standard specifications.

FSDrive-MX1S Standard Specifications ......9-2

### FSDrive-MX1S Standard Specifications

### Specifications by Model

The specifications of 3 kV class models and 6 kV class models are listed below.

All models from 3 kV class 200 kVA to 6 kV class 6000 kVA have the same electric specifications and control specifications.

### ■3 kV Class Models

Table 9.1 3 kV Class FSDrive-MX1S Standard Specifications

$\begin{tabular}{ c c c c c } Main Capacity (kW)^{*1} & 132 & 200 & 315 & 450 & 630 & 900 & 1250 & 1800 & 2500 \\ \hline Rated Output Current (A) & 200 & 285 & 400 & 570 & 800 & 1150 & 1500 & 2300 & 3000 \\ \hline Rated Output Voltage (V) & Three-phase 3300 \ V^{+2} (sine wave)\hline Max. Output Frequency & 120 \ Hz & \\ \hline Main Circuit (Input Voltage) & Three-phase 3000/3300 \ V^{\pm10\%}, 50/60 \ Hz \pm 5\% & \\ \hline Max. Output Frequency & 120 \ Hz & \\ \hline Main Circuit (Input Voltage) & Three-phase 3000/3300 \ V^{\pm10\%}, 50/60 \ Hz \pm 5\% & \\ \hline Control Circuit & Three-phase 200/220 \ V, 50/60 \ Hz \pm 5\% & \\ \hline Main Circuit (Input Voltage) & Three-phase 200/220 \ V, 50/60 \ Hz \pm 5\% & \\ \hline Control Circuit & Three-phase 200/220 \ V, 50/60 \ Hz \pm 5\% & \\ \hline Control Circuit & Three-phase 200/220 \ V, 50/60 \ Hz \pm 5\% & \\ \hline Control Circuit & Three-phase 200/220 \ V, 50/60 \ Hz \pm 5\% & \\ \hline Control Method & $0esh \ Open-loop vector control, flux vector control & \\ \hline Main Circuit & Voltage type series multiplex & \\ \hline Frequency Control Accuracy & \pm 0.5\% & \\ \hline Analog Input Resolution & 0.03 \ Hz & \\ \hline Acceleration/Deceleration Time & 0.1 to 6,000 \ seconds & \\ \hline Main Control Functions & \\ \hline Main Control Functions & \\ \hline Main Control Functions & \\ \hline Control Panel & \\ \hline Main Circuit & MoDUS, CP-215, CP-218 \ (Ethernet), \ etc. & \\ \hline Control Panel & \\ \hline Analog Input Resolution & \\ \hline Analog Input Resolution & \\ \hline Analog Input Resolution & \\ \hline Control Functions & \\ \hline Control Panel & \\ \hline Main Control Functions & \\ \hline Control Panel & \\ \hline Main Circuit & Module configuration & \\ \hline Control Panel & \\ \hline Main Circuit & \\ \hline Module Configuration & \\ \hline Control Panel & \\ $	Мо	del CIMR-MX1S□A□□□	132	200	315	450	630	900	13C	18C	25C		
Output RatingRated Output Current (A)355070100140200260400520Maix Output Voltage (V)Three-phase $3300 V^{*2}$ (sine wave)Main Circuit (Input Voltage)Three-phase $3000/300 V \pm 10\%$ , $50/60 Hz \pm 5\%$ Power SupplyMain Circuit (Input Voltage)Power SupplyApprox. 98% (at motor rated speed and 100% load)Power Factor0.95 min. (at motor rated speed and 100% load)Control CircuitForced air-cooling using an exhausting fan (with fault detector)Power Factor0.95 min. (at motor rated speed and 100% load)Control MethodForced air-cooling using an exhausting fan (with fault detector)Power SupplyControl MethodControl MethodOpen-loop vector control, flux vector controlMain CircuitVoltage type series multiplexFrequency Control Range0.01 to 120 HzFrequency Control Accuracy $\pm 0.5\%$ Analog Input Resolution0.03 HzAcceleration/Deceleration Time0.1 to 6,000 secondsMain Control FunctionsRestart after momentary power loss*3, torque limit, stall prevention during acceleration/deceleration, coasting to a stop, jump frequencies, S-curve acceleration/deceleration, coasting to a stop, jump frequencies, S-curve acceleration, deceleration, coating to a stop, jump frequencies, S-curve acceleration, coating to a stop, jump frequencies, S-curve acceleration/deceleration, coating to a stop, jump frequencies, S	Max. Applicable Motor Capacity (kW) <sup>*1</sup>			200	315	450	630	900	1250	1800	2500		
Output Rating         Image: Control C	Output Rating	Nominal Capacity (KVA)	200	285	400	570	800	1150	1500	2300	3000		
Max. Output Frequency         120 Hz           Power Supply         Main Circuit (Input Voltage)         Three-phase 3000/3300 V ±10%, 50/60 Hz ±5%           Efficiency         Approx. 98% (at motor rated speed and 100% load)           Power Factor         0.95 min. (at motor rated speed and 100% load)           Cooling Method         Forced air-cooling using an exhausting fan (with fault detector)           Open-loop vector control, flux vector control         Main Circuit           Voltage type series multiplex         Frequency Control Range           Frequency Control Accuracy         ±0.5%           Analog Input Resolution         0.03 Hz           Acceleration/Deceleration Time         0.1 to 6,000 seconds           Main Control Functions         Restart after momentary power loss*3, torque limit, stall prevention during acceleration/deceleration, coasting to a stop, jump frequencies, S-curve acceleration/deceleration, multi-step speed control, etc.           Protective Functions         Overcurrent, overvoltage, undervoltage, output ground fault, output open-phase, overload, cooling fan fault, motor overheat, etc.           Maintainability         Control Panel         Status display, fault display, setting/reading of commands and constants           Maintainability         Control Panel         Status display, fault display, setting/reading of commands and constants           Maintainability         Control Panel         Status display, fault display, sett		Rated Output Current (A)	35	50	70	100	140	200	260	400	520		
Power Supply         Main Circuit (Input Voltage)         Three-phase 3000/3300 V ±10%, 50/60 Hz ±5%           Efficiency         Approx. 98% (at motor rated speed and 100% load)           Power Factor         0.95 min. (at motor rated speed and 100% load)           Cooling Method         Forced air-cooling using an exhausting fan (with fault detector)           Cooling Method         Open-loop vector control, flux vector control           Main Circuit         Voltage type series multiplex           Frequency Control Range         0.01 to 120 Hz           Frequency Control Accuracy         ±0.5%           Analog Input Resolution         0.03 Hz           Acceleration/Deceleration Time         0.1 to 6,000 seconds           Main Control Functions         Restart after momentary power loss*3, torque limit, stall prevention during acceleration/deceleration, coasting to a stop, jump frequencies, S-curve acceleration/deceleration, coasting to a stop, jump frequencies, S-curve acceleration/deceleration, etc.           Protective Functions         Overcurrent, overvoltage, undervoltage, output ground fault, output open-phase, overload, cooling fan fault, motor overheat, etc.           Maintainability         Control Panel         Status display, fault display, setting/reading of commands and constants           Maintainability         Control Panel         Status display, fould tisplay, setting/reading of commands and constants           Maintainability         Control Panel		Rated Output Voltage (V)	Three-phase 3300 V <sup>*2</sup> (sine wave)										
Power Supply         Control Circuit         Three-phase 200/220 V, 50/60 Hz ±5%           Efficiency         Approx. 98% (at motor rated speed and 100% load)           Power Factor         0.95 min. (at motor rated speed and 100% load)           Control Method         Forced air-cooling using an exhausting fan (with fault detector)           Main Circuit         Voltage type series multiplex           Frequency Control Range         0.01 to 120 Hz           Frequency Control Accuracy         ±0.5%           Analog Input Resolution         0.03 Hz           Acceleration/Deceleration Time         0.1 to 6,000 seconds           Main Control Functions         Restart after momentary power loss*3, torque limit, stall prevention during acceleration/deceleration, coasting to a stop, jump frequencies, S-curve acceleration/deceleration, coasting to a stop, jump frequencies, S-curve acceleration/deceleration, multi-step speed control, etc.           Protective Functions         Overcurrent, overvoltage, undervoltage, output ground fault, output open-phase, overload, cooling fan fault, motor overheat, etc.           Communications Functions (optional)         MODBUS, CP-215, CP-218 (Ethernet), etc.           Main Circuit         Module configuration           Main Circuit         Module configuration           Main Circuit         Module configuration           Main Circuit         Module configuration           Envionmental <t< td=""><td>Max. Output Frequency</td><td colspan="11">120 Hz</td></t<>		Max. Output Frequency	120 Hz										
Link         Control Circuit         Three-phase 200/220 V, 50/60 Hz ±5%           Efficiency         Approx. 98% (at motor rated speed and 100% load)           Power Factor         0.95 min. (at motor rated speed and 100% load)           Cooling Method         Forced air-cooling using an exhausting fan (with fault detector)           Open-loop vector control, flux vector control         Main Circuit           Voltage type series multiplex         Frequency Control Range           Frequency Control Accuracy         ±0.5%           Analog Input Resolution         0.01 to 120 Hz           Frequency Control Accuracy         ±0.5%           Analog Input Resolution         0.03 Hz           Acceleration/Deceleration Time         0.1 to 6,000 seconds           Main Control Functions         Restart after momentary power loss*3, torque limit, stall prevention during acceleration/deceleration, multi-step speed control, etc.           Protective Functions         Overcurrent, overvoltage, undervoltage, output ground fault, output open-phase, overload, cooling fan fault, motor overheat, etc.           Communications Functions (optional)         MODBUS, CP-215, CP-218 (Ethernet), etc.           Maintainability         Control Panel         Status display, fault display, setting/reading of commands and constants           Main Circuit         Module configuration         -5 to +40°C, 85%RH max. (with no condensation)           <	Damer Sugala	Main Circuit (Input Voltage)	Three-phase 3000/3300 V ±10%, 50/60 Hz ±5%										
Power Factor       0.95 min. (at motor rated speed and 100% load)         Cooling Method       Forced air-cooling using an exhausting fan (with fault detector)         Cooling Method       Open-loop vector control, flux vector control         Main Circuit       Voltage type series multiplex         Frequency Control Range       0.01 to 120 Hz         Frequency Control Accuracy       ±0.5%         Analog Input Resolution       0.03 Hz         Acceleration/Deceleration Time       0.1 to 6,000 seconds         Main Control Functions       Restart after momentary power loss*3, torque limit, stall prevention during acceleration/deceleration, coasting to a stop, jump frequencies, S-curve acceleration/deceleration, multi-step speed control, etc.         Protective Functions       Overcurrent, overvoltage, undervoltage, output ground fault, output open-phase, overload, cooling fan fault, motor overheat, etc.         Communications Functions (optional)       MODBUS, CP-215, CP-218 (Ethernet), etc.         Maintainability       Control Panel       Status display, fault display, setting/reading of commands and constants         Main Circuit       Module configuration         Main Circuit       Module configuration         Main Circuit       Module configuration         Maintainability       Control Panel       Status display, fault display, setting/reading of commands and constants         Becifications       Storage	rower Suppry	Control Circuit	Three-phase 200/220 V, 50/60 Hz ±5%										
Cooling Method         Forced air-cooling using an exhausting fan (with fault detector)           Cooling Method         Open-loop vector control, flux vector control           Main Circuit         Voltage type series multiplex           Frequency Control Range         0.01 to 120 Hz           Frequency Control Accuracy         ±0.5%           Analog Input Resolution         0.03 Hz           Acceleration/Deceleration Time         0.1 to 6,000 seconds           Main Control Functions         Restart after momentary power loss*3, torque limit, stall prevention during acceleration/deceleration, coasting to a stop, jump frequencies, S-curve acceleration/deceleration, multi-step speed control, etc.           Protective Functions         Overcurrent, overvoltage, undervoltage, output ground fault, output open-phase, overload, cooling fan fault, motor overheat, etc.           Communications Functions (optional)         MODBUS, CP-215, CP-218 (Ethernet), etc.           Maintainability         Control Panel         Status display, fault display, setting/reading of commands and constants           Main Circuit         Module configuration         Enclosure           Environmental Specifications         Enclosure         IP 40           Atmosphere         IP 40         Atmosphere           General Specifi.         Paint Color         Internal and external surfaces painted in Mussell SY/7/1 semiglossy	Efficiency		Appro	x. 98% (	at moto	r rated s	speed ar	nd 100%	load)				
Control Method         Open-loop vector control, flux vector control           Main Circuit         Voltage type series multiplex           Frequency Control Range         0.01 to 120 Hz           Frequency Control Accuracy         ±0.5%           Analog Input Resolution         0.03 Hz           Acceleration/Deceleration Time         0.1 to 6,000 seconds           Main Control Functions         Restart after momentary power loss*3, torque limit, stall prevention during acceleration/deceleration, coasting to a stop, jump frequencies, S-curve acceleration/deceleration, multi-step speed control, etc.           Protective Functions         Overcurrent, overvoltage, undervoltage, output ground fault, output open-phase, overload, cooling fan fault, motor overheat, etc.           Communications Functions (optional)         MODBUS, CP-215, CP-218 (Ethernet), etc.           Maintainability         Control Panel         Status display, fault display, setting/reading of commands and constants           Main Circuit         Module configuration         Enclosure           Environmental         Storage Temperature and Humidity         -5 to +40°C, 85%RH max. (with no condensation)           Storage Temperature         -10 to +50°C         General environmental conditions (free from dust or corrosive gas), altitude: 1,000 m max.           General Specifi-         Paint Color         Internal and external surfaces painted in Musell 5Y/7/1 semiglossy	Power Factor		0.95 m	nin. (at n	notor ra	ted spee	d and 1	00% loa	d)				
Main CircuitVoltage type series multiplexFrequency Control Range0.01 to 120 HzFrequency Control Accuracy±0.5%Analog Input Resolution0.03 HzAcceleration/Deceleration Time0.1 to 6,000 secondsMain Control FunctionsRestart after momentary power loss*3, torque limit, stall prevention during acceleration/deceleration, coasting to a stop, jump frequen- cies, S-curve acceleration/deceleration, multi-step speed control, etc.Protective FunctionsOvercurrent, overvoltage, undervoltage, output ground fault, output open-phase, overload, cooling fan fault, motor overheat, etc.Communications Functions (optional)MODBUS, CP-215, CP-218 (Ethernet), etc.MaintainabilityControl PanelStatus display, fault display, setting/reading of commands and con- stantsEnvironmental SpecificationsEnclosureIP 40Ambient Temperature and Humidity-5 to +40°C, 85%RH max. (with no condensation)Storage Temperature-10 to +50°CAtmosphereGeneral environmental conditions (free from dust or corrosive gas), altitude: 1,000 m max.General Specifi-Paint ColorInternal and external surfaces painted in Munsell 5Y/7/1 semiglossy	Cooling Method		Forced	l air-coo	ling usi	ng an ex	haustin	g fan (w	ith faul	t detecto	or)		
Frequency Control Range0.01 to 120 HzFrequency Control Accuracy±0.5%Analog Input Resolution0.03 HzAcceleration/Deceleration Time0.1 to 6,000 secondsMain Control FunctionsRestart after momentary power loss*3, torque limit, stall prevention during acceleration/deceleration, coasting to a stop, jump frequen- cies, S-curve acceleration/deceleration, multi-step speed control, etc.Protective FunctionsOvercurrent, overvoltage, undervoltage, output ground fault, output open-phase, overload, cooling fan fault, motor overheat, etc.Communications Functions (optional)MODBUS, CP-215, CP-218 (Ethernet), etc.Maintainability Environmental SpecificationsStatus display, fault display, setting/reading of commands and con- stantsEnvironmental SpecificationsEnclosureInvironmental SpecificationsEnclosureGeneral Specifi- Paint ColorInternal and external surfaces painted in Munsell 5Y/7/1 semiglossy	Control Specifi-	Control Method	Open-loop vector control, flux vector control										
Control SpecificationsFrequency Control Accuracy±0.5%Analog Input Resolution0.03 HzAcceleration/Deceleration Time0.1 to 6,000 secondsMain Control FunctionsRestart after momentary power loss*3, torque limit, stall prevention during acceleration/deceleration, coasting to a stop, jump frequen- cies, S-curve acceleration/deceleration, multi-step speed control, etc.Protective FunctionsOvercurrent, overvoltage, undervoltage, output ground fault, output open-phase, overload, cooling fan fault, motor overheat, etc.CommunicationsFunctions (optional)MaintainabilityMoDBUS, CP-215, CP-218 (Ethernet), etc.MaintainabilityControl PanelMain CircuitModule configurationMain CircuitModule configurationEnvironmental SpecificationsEnclosureInvironmental SpecificationsAmbient Temperature and HumidityStorage Temperature-10 to +50°CAtmosphereGeneral environmental conditions (free from dust or corrosive gas), altitude: 1,000 m max.General Specifi-Paint ColorInternal and external surfaces painted in Munsell 5Y/7/1 semiglossy		Main Circuit	Voltage type series multiplex										
Control SpecificationsAnalog Input Resolution0.03 HzAcceleration/Deceleration Time0.1 to 6,000 secondsAcceleration/Deceleration Time0.1 to 6,000 secondsMain Control FunctionsRestart after momentary power loss*3, torque limit, stall prevention during acceleration/deceleration, coasting to a stop, jump frequen- cies, S-curve acceleration/deceleration, multi-step speed control, etc.Protective FunctionsOvercurrent, overvoltage, undervoltage, output ground fault, output open-phase, overload, cooling fan fault, motor overheat, etc.CommunicationsFunctions (optional)MaintainabilityMoDBUS, CP-215, CP-218 (Ethernet), etc.MaintainabilityControl PanelMain CircuitModule configurationAmbient Temperature and Humidity-5 to +40°C, 85%RH max. (with no condensation)Storage Temperature-10 to +50°CAtmosphereGeneral environmental conditions (free from dust or corrosive gas), altitude: 1,000 m max.General Specifi-Paint ColorInternal and external surfaces painted in Munsell 5Y/7/1 semiglossy		Frequency Control Range	0.01 to 120 Hz										
cationsIntegraphicitationDoe forAcceleration/Deceleration Time0.1 to 6,000 secondsMain Control FunctionsRestart after momentary power loss*3, torque limit, stall prevention during acceleration/deceleration, coasting to a stop, jump frequen- cies, S-curve acceleration/deceleration, multi-step speed control, etc.Protective FunctionsOvercurrent, overvoltage, undervoltage, output ground fault, output open-phase, overload, cooling fan fault, motor overheat, etc.CommunicationsFunctions (optional)MoDBUS, CP-215, CP-218 (Ethernet), etc.MaintainabilityControl PanelMain CircuitModule configurationMain CircuitModule configurationEnvironmental SpecificationsEnclosureIP 40Ambient Temperature and Humidity-5 to +40°C, 85%RH max. (with no condensation)Storage Temperature-10 to +50°CAtmosphereGeneral environmental conditions (free from dust or corrosive gas), altitude: 1,000 m max.General Specifi-Paint ColorInternal and external surfaces painted in Munsell 5Y/7/1 semiglossy		Frequency Control Accuracy	±0.5%										
Acceleration/Deceleration Time       0.1 to 6,000 seconds         Main Control Functions       Restart after momentary power loss*3, torque limit, stall prevention during acceleration/deceleration, coasting to a stop, jump frequencies, S-curve acceleration/deceleration, multi-step speed control, etc.         Protective Functions       Overcurrent, overvoltage, undervoltage, output ground fault, output open-phase, overload, cooling fan fault, motor overheat, etc.         Communications       Functions (optional)       MODBUS, CP-215, CP-218 (Ethernet), etc.         Maintainability       Control Panel       Status display, fault display, setting/reading of commands and constants         Main Circuit       Module configuration         Mabient Temperature and Humidity       -5 to +40°C, 85%RH max. (with no condensation)         Storage Temperature       -10 to +50°C         Atmosphere       General environmental conditions (free from dust or corrosive gas), altitude: 1,000 m max.         General Specifi-       Paint Color       Internal and external surfaces painted in Munsell 5Y/7/1 semiglossy		Analog Input Resolution	0.03 Hz										
Main Control Functionsduring acceleration/deceleration, coasting to a stop, jump frequencies, S-curve acceleration/deceleration, multi-step speed control, etc.Protective FunctionsOvercurrent, overvoltage, undervoltage, output ground fault, output open-phase, overload, cooling fan fault, motor overheat, etc.Communications Functions (optional)MODBUS, CP-215, CP-218 (Ethernet), etc.MaintainabilityControl PanelStatus display, fault display, setting/reading of commands and constantsMain CircuitModule configurationEnvironmental SpecificationsEnclosureIP 40Ambient Temperature and Humidity-5 to +40°C, 85%RH max. (with no condensation)Storage Temperature-10 to +50°CAtmosphereGeneral environmental conditions (free from dust or corrosive gas), altitude: 1,000 m max.General Specifi-Paint ColorInternal and external surfaces painted in Munsell 5Y/7/1 semiglossy	cations	Acceleration/Deceleration Time	0.1 to 6,000 seconds										
Protective Functions       open-phase, overload, cooling fan fault, motor overheat, etc.         Communications       Functions (optional)       MODBUS, CP-215, CP-218 (Ethernet), etc.         Maintainability       Control Panel       Status display, fault display, setting/reading of commands and constants         Main Circuit       Module configuration         Environmental Specifications       Enclosure       IP 40         Ambient Temperature and Humidity       -5 to +40°C, 85%RH max. (with no condensation)         Storage Temperature       -10 to +50°C         Atmosphere       General environmental conditions (free from dust or corrosive gas), altitude: 1,000 m max.         General Specifi-       Paint Color       Internal and external surfaces painted in Munsell 5Y/7/1 semiglossy		Main Control Functions	during acceleration/deceleration, coasting to a stop, jump frequen- cies, S-curve acceleration/deceleration, multi-step speed control,										
Maintainability       Control Panel       Status display, fault display, setting/reading of commands and constants         Main Circuit       Module configuration         Environmental Specifications       Enclosure       IP 40         Ambient Temperature and Humidity       -5 to +40°C, 85%RH max. (with no condensation)         Storage Temperature       -10 to +50°C         Atmosphere       General environmental conditions (free from dust or corrosive gas), altitude: 1,000 m max.         General Specifi       Paint Color       Internal and external surfaces painted in Munsell 5Y/7/1 semiglossy	Protective Functions												
Maintainability       Control Panel       stants         Main Circuit       Module configuration         Environmental Specifications       Enclosure       IP 40         Ambient Temperature and Humidity       -5 to +40°C, 85%RH max. (with no condensation)         Storage Temperature       -10 to +50°C         Atmosphere       General environmental conditions (free from dust or corrosive gas), altitude: 1,000 m max.         General Specifi       Paint Color       Internal and external surfaces painted in Munsell 5Y/7/1 semiglossy	Communications Functions (optional)		MODBUS, CP-215, CP-218 (Ethernet), etc.										
Environmental       Enclosure       IP 40         Ambient Temperature and Humidity       -5 to +40°C, 85%RH max. (with no condensation)         Specifications       Storage Temperature         Atmosphere       -10 to +50°C         Atmosphere       General environmental conditions (free from dust or corrosive gas), altitude: 1,000 m max.         General Specifi-       Paint Color	Maintainability	Control Panel											
Environmental Specifications       Ambient Temperature and Humidity       -5 to +40°C, 85%RH max. (with no condensation)         Storage Temperature       -10 to +50°C         Atmosphere       General environmental conditions (free from dust or corrosive gas), altitude: 1,000 m max.         General Specifi-       Paint Color		Main Circuit	Module configuration										
Environmental Specifications       Storage Temperature       -10 to +50°C         Atmosphere       General environmental conditions (free from dust or corrosive gas), altitude: 1,000 m max.         General Specifi-       Paint Color       Internal and external surfaces painted in Munsell 5Y/7/1 semiglossy		Enclosure	IP 40										
Specifications         Storage Temperature         -10 to +50°C           Atmosphere         General environmental conditions (free from dust or corrosive gas), altitude: 1,000 m max.           General Specifi-         Paint Color         Internal and external surfaces painted in Munsell 5Y/7/1 semiglossy		Ambient Temperature and Humidity	-5 to +40°C, 85%RH max. (with no condensation)										
Atmosphere       General environmental conditions (free from dust or corrosive gas), altitude: 1,000 m max.         General Specifi-       Paint Color         Internal and external surfaces painted in Munsell 5Y/7/1 semiglossy		Storage Temperature	-10 to +50°C										
		Atmosphere	<b>e</b> <i>y</i> :								e gas),		
cations Applicable Standards JIS, JEC, JEM, Electric Facility Technical Reference	General Specifi-	Paint Color	Internal and external surfaces painted in Munsell 5Y/7/1 semiglossy								iglossy		
	cations	Applicable Standards	JIS, JEC, JEM, Electric Facility Technical Reference										

\* 1. Maximum applicable capacity of Yaskawa's 4-pole standard motors

\* 2. Select the motor and set the motor constants so that the output voltage never exceeds 3300 V in any status, including transitions such as acceleration and deceleration.

\* 3. An uninterruptive input power supply unit (optional) for the control power supply is required to use the restart function for momentary power loss.

### ■6 kV Class Models

			400	630	900	13C	18C	25C	36C	50C			
Max. Applicable Motor Capacity (kW) <sup>*1</sup>		250	400	630	900	1250	1800	2500	3600	5000			
Output Rating	Nominal Capacity (kVA)	400	560	800	1200	1600	2300	3000	4600	6000			
	Rated Output Current (A)	35	50	70	100	140	200	260	400	520			
	Rated Output Voltage	Three-phase 6600 V <sup>*2</sup> (sine wave)											
	Max. Output Frequency	120 Hz											
Power Supply	Main Circuit (Input Voltage)	Three	Three-phase 6000/6600 V ±10%, 50/60 Hz ±5%										
Tower Suppry	Control Circuit	Three	Three-phase 200/220 V, 50/60 Hz ±5%										
Matrix converter Ef	ficiency	Appro	x. 98%	(at mot	or rated	speed a	and 100	% load	)				
Matrix converter Power Factor			nin. (at 1	notor ra	ated spe	ed and	100% lo	oad)					
Cooling Method			l air-coo	oling us	ing an e	exhausti	ng fan (	with fa	ult dete	ctor)			
	Control Method	Open-loop vector control, flux vector control											
	Main Circuit	Voltage type series multiplex											
	Frequency Control Range	0.01 to 120 Hz											
	Frequency Control Accuracy	±0.5%											
Control Specifica- tions	Analog Input Resolution	0.03 Hz											
	Acceleration/Deceleration Time	0.1 to 6,000 seconds											
	Main Control Functions	Restart after momentary power loss <sup>*3</sup> , torque limit, stall preven- tion during acceleration/deceleration, coasting to a stop, jump fre- quencies, S-curve acceleration/deceleration, multi-step speed control, etc.											
Protective Functions			Overcurrent, overvoltage, undervoltage, output ground fault, out- put open-phase, overload, motor overheat, cooling fan fault, etc.										
Communications Functions			MODBUS, CP-215, CP-218 (Ethernet), etc.										
Maintainability	Control Panel	Status display, fault display, setting/reading of commands and constants											
2	Main Circuit	Module configuration											
Environmental Specifications	Enclosure	IP 40											
	Ambient Temperature and Humidity	-5 to +40°C, 85%RH max. (with no condensation)											
	Storage Temperature	-10 to	-10 to +50°C										
	Atmosphere	General environmental conditions (free from dust or corrosive gas), altitude: 1,000 m max.							sive				
General Specifica-	Paint Color	Internal and external surface painted in Munsell 5Y/7/1 semi- glossy								ni-			
tions	Applicable Standards	JIS, JEC, JEM, Electric Facility Technical Reference											

Table 9.2 6 kV Class FSDrive-MX1S Standard Specifications

\* 1. Maximum applicable capacity of Yaskawa's 4-pole standard motors

\* 2. Select the motor and set the motor constants so that the output voltage never exceeds 6600 V in any status, including transitions such as acceleration and deceleration.

\* 3. An uninterruptible input power supply unit (optional) for the control power supply is required to use the restart function for momentary power loss.

### **Revision History**

The revision dates and numbers of the revised manuals are given on the bottom of the back cover.

MANUAL NO. EZZ010380 Printed in Japan May 2007 07-05 Date of Date of original printing publication

Date of Printing	Rev. No.	Section	Revised Content
May 2007	1		First edition

### Super Energy-saving Medium-voltage Matrix Converter FSDrive-MX1S INSTRUCTIONS

#### TOKYO OFFICE

New Pier Takeshiba South Tower, 1-16-1, Kaigan, Minatoku, Tokyo 105-6891 Japan Phone 81-3-5402-4502 Fax 81-3-5402-4580

YASKAWA ELECTRIC AMERICA, INC. 2121 Norman Drive South, Waukegan, IL 60085, U.S.A. Phone 1-847-887-7000 Fax 1-847-887-7370

#### YASKAWA ELÉTRICO DO BRASIL COMÉRCIO LTD.A.

Avenida Fagundes Filho, 620 Bairro Saude-Sao Pãulo-SP, Brazil CEP: 04304-000 Phone 55-11-5071-2552 Fax 55-11-5581-8795

#### YASKAWA ELECTRIC KOREA CORPORATION

7F, Doore Bldg. 24, Yeoido-dong, Youngdungpo-Ku, Seoul 150-877, Korea Phone 82-2-784-7844 Fax 82-2-784-8495

### YASKAWA ELECTRIC (SINGAPORE) PTE. LTD.

151 Lorong Chuan, #04-01, New Tech Park 556741, Singapore Phone 65-6282-3003 Fax 65-6289-3003

### YASKAWA ELECTRIC (SHANGHAI) CO., LTD.

No.18 Xizang Zhong Road. Room 1702-1707, Harbour Ring Plaza Shanghai 200001, China Phone 86-21-5385-2200 Fax 86-21-5385-3299

#### YATEC ENGINEERING CORPORATION

5F., No.49 Wu Kong 6 Rd, Wu-Ku Industrial Park, Taipei, Taiwan Phone 886-2-2298-3676 Fax 886-2-2298-3677



#### YASKAWA ELECTRIC CORPORATION

YASKAWA

In the event that the end user of this product is to be the military and said product is to be employed in any weapons systems or the manufacture thereof, the export will fall under the relevant regulations as stipulated in the Foreign Exchange and Foreign Trade Regulations. Therefore, be sure to follow all procedures and submit all relevant documentation according to any and all rules, regulations and laws that may apply. Specifications are subject to change without notice for ongoing product modifications and improvements. © 2007 YASKAWA ELECTRIC CORPORATION. All rights reserved.

MANUAL NO. EZZ010380 Printed in Japan May 2007 07-5